NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR

GLENN M. OKIMOTO
DIRECTOR

Deputy Directors
JADE. T. BUTAY
FORD N. FUCHIGAMI
RANDY GRUNE
JADINE URASAKI

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
869 PUNCHBOWL STREET
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5097

IN REPLY REFER TO:

HWY-H 12-2.0173

TO: THE HONORABLE LORETTA J. FUDDY, A.C.S.W., M.P.H
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

ATTN: GARY GILL
DEPUTY DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY CONTROL

FROM: GLENN M. OKIMOTO, Ph.D.
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBJECT: FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT/FONSI FOR MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KAWA FLATS, DISTRICT OF KAU, ISLAND OF HAWAI'I

With this letter, the Hawai'i State Department of Transportation, Highway Division, hereby transmits the final environmental assessment and finding of no significant impact (FEA-FONSI) for the subject project for publication in the next available edition of the Environmental Notice.

We have included copies of comments and responses that we received during the 30-day public comment period on the draft environmental assessment and anticipated finding of no significant impact (DEA-AFONSI) as Appendix 1b. We have enclosed the following:

- One hard copy of the FEA-FONSI and OEQC Publication Form
- A CD containing the FEA-FONSI in PDF format and the OEQC Publication Form in MS Word format

Please contact Roy Shioji of the Department of Transportation, Highways Division Hawai'i District Office at (808) 933-2755 or email roy.shioji@hawaii.gov if you have any questions.

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

Submitted Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), 42 U.S.C 4332 (2)(c), 49 U.S.C. 303, and Chapter 343, Hawaiʻi Revised Statutes (HRS)

U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
State of Hawaiʻi, Department of Transportation State of Hawaiʻi
Department of Transportation, Highways Division

July 2012

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY
DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS
FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

KĀʻU DISTRICT, COUNTY OF HAWAIʻI, STATE OF HAWAIʻI

Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)

Submitted Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA),
42 U.S.C. 4332 (2)(c), 49 U.S.C. 303, and Chapter 343, Hawaiʻi Revised Statutes (HRS)

U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
State of Hawaiʻi, Department of Transportation, Highways Division

The following persons may be contacted for additional information concerning this document:

Mr. Abraham Y. Wong, Division Administrator
Federal Highway Administration
P.O. Box 50206
300 Ala Moana Boulevard
Honolulu, Hawaiʻi 96850
(808) 541-2700

Dr. Glenn M. Okimoto, Director
State Department of Transportation
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawaiʻi 96813
(808) 587-2150

The Hawaiʻi State Department of Transportation, in consultation with the Federal Highway Administration, proposes to construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot long section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats. The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent drainage frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Kaʻū. The flooding is a hazard to motorists, prevents the passage of emergency vehicles, and damages the roadway structure. Erosion and sedimentation impacts will be mitigated through Best Management Practices during construction, and impacts to archaeological sites will be mitigated through data recovery. Important farmland, wetlands or other waters of the U.S., or other sensitive resources are not present at the project site and will not be affected directly or indirectly. Only wide-ranging threatened or endangered vertebrates are present, which will be protected through construction timing restrictions. No adverse cumulative impacts will occur.

[this page intentionally left blank]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

SUMMARY OF THE PROPOSED ACTION, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

The State of Hawai‘i Department of Transportation, Highways Division (HDOT) proposes to construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot long section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats. The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent drainage frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Ka‘ū. The flooding is a hazard to motorists, prevents the passage of emergency vehicles, and damages the roadway structure.

The highway’s surface would be raised a maximum of about 10 feet, to an elevation of 46 feet above mean sea level. This would place the road surface approximately two feet above the 50-year flood level. A reinforced concrete box culvert measuring 84 feet wide by 8 feet high would be emplaced beneath the highway to convey the full design flow. This concrete structure would be divided into 6 cells, each 12 wide and 8 feet high. This culvert would drain runoff directly from the north drainage basin located upstream of the culvert. This culvert would also be connected via a 260-foot long, 20-foot wide unlined rock channel to another drainage basin that lies to the south and that also contributes to highway flooding at the project site. This culvert and channel would provide proper drainage capacity that would essentially maintain the current runoff patterns and flow depths but allows the runoff to pass under, rather than over, the highway. An additional smaller culvert would be placed under the highway south of the main culverts to maximize drainage efficiency. A 10-foot wide channel along the *makai* side of the highway would convey runoff from this feature to the outlet of the main culverts to the north.

In order to allow traffic to move unimpeded during construction, which would occur over the course of about one year, a temporary paved, a two-lane bypass roadway would be built on the *mauka* (toward the mountain) side of the highway. After construction, an intersection near the northern end of the project will be built to provide access on a permanent basis to the County’s Kāwā property and access roads on the *makai* side of the highway, and to the old corral on the ranch land on the *mauka* side of the highway.

Construction of the temporary bypass would alleviate construction-phase impacts to traffic flow. The drainage improvements would produce a long-term benefit for traffic flow during flood emergencies and would also remove potential obstructions to emergency vehicles. Impacts to water quality during construction would be mitigated by Best Management Practices that prevent erosion and sedimentation from occurring and reduce or eliminate pollution from construction vehicles and equipment. The design has sought to minimize activity outside the road right of way, but up to five agricultural archaeological sites, all of which have been determined to be significant for data recovery only and not for preservation in place, would be disturbed by the project. The flora of the area is composed of predominantly non-native plants. No rare, threatened, or endangered plant species was identified in the area, and only wide-ranging threatened or endangered vertebrates are present, which will be protected through construction timing restrictions. Operationally, the culverts would duplicate existing hydrological conditions and no measurable change in downstream sediment delivery is expected. The duplication of existing hydrology would result in a continuance of surface and groundwater conditions for the coastal ponds located about 0.4 miles away, which are formed by outflow of groundwater and occasional influxes of ocean water during high waves.

[this page intentionally left blank]

PART 1: PROJECT DESCRIPTION, PURPOSE AND NEED AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

1.1 Project Location, Purpose and Need and Description

The State of Hawai‘i Department of Transportation, Highways Division (HDOT), proposes to construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot long section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats in the Ka‘ū District of the Island of Hawai‘i (Figures 1-3). The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent drainage frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Ka‘ū.

Local newspaper and National Weather Service reports indicate that Kāwā Flats has been closed due to flooding at least six times since 2002, including closures of several hours in February 2002, May 2006, and February 2008 (see Figure 4 for typical flooding incident). This flooding is a hazard to motorists and also creates a potential hazard to area communities, as it prevents the passage of emergency vehicles and other critical services. Additionally, this situation is undesirable because flooding can damage the roadway structure and necessitate a longer-term road closure for substantial road repair in the future. For these reasons HDOT consider the current situation unacceptable, and there is a need to design drainage structures that allow floodwaters to pass under rather than over the highway.

The project involves a 3,700-foot section of Mamalahoa Highway (see Figures 5a-5b). The highway’s surface would be raised a maximum of about 10 feet, to an elevation of 46 feet above mean sea level. This would place the road surface approximately two feet above the 50-year flood level. A reinforced concrete box culvert measuring 84 feet wide by 8 feet tall would be emplaced beneath the highway to convey the full design flow. This concrete structure would be divided into 6 cells, each 12 wide and 8 feet high. This culvert would drain runoff directly from the north drainage basin located upstream of the culvert. This culvert would also be connected via a 260-foot long, 20-foot wide unlined rock channel to another drainage basin that lies to the south and that also contributes to highway flooding at the project site. This culvert and channel would provide proper drainage capacity that would essentially maintain the current runoff patterns and flow depths but allows the runoff to pass under, rather than over, the highway. The new highway embankment would block local flows from lands located *mauka* (uphill) of the highway. A second smaller culvert would be installed beneath the highway south of the main culvert. This second culvert would facilitate local drainage and avoid the creation of semi-permanent ponds. The size of the smaller culvert would be determined during final design of the project. During final design, project engineers will consider the use of reinforced structural fill that would allow a steeper profile for the embankment, which could reduce the overall footprint of the raised highway.

In order to allow traffic to move unimpeded during construction, which would occur over the course of about one year, a temporary paved, two-lane bypass roadway would be built on the *mauka* (toward the mountain) side of the highway. After construction, an intersection near the northern end of the project will be built to provide access on a permanent basis to the *makai* side of the highway and the County’s Kāwā property, with its two existing *mauka-makai* four-wheel drive roads. A gravel road will be built just *makai* of the highway to connect these two accesses. The intersection will also provide access via a segment of the bypass road that will be left in place to the old corral on the ranch land on the *mauka* side of the highway, which would otherwise be left

without access. These actions will allow full accessibility to the trails and roads referenced in Hawai‘i Civil Case 4590, which required the landowners in the Kāwā area to provide public access to and along the shoreline via a series of shore-parallel and *mauka-makai* trails and unpaved roads.

Figure 1: Project Location

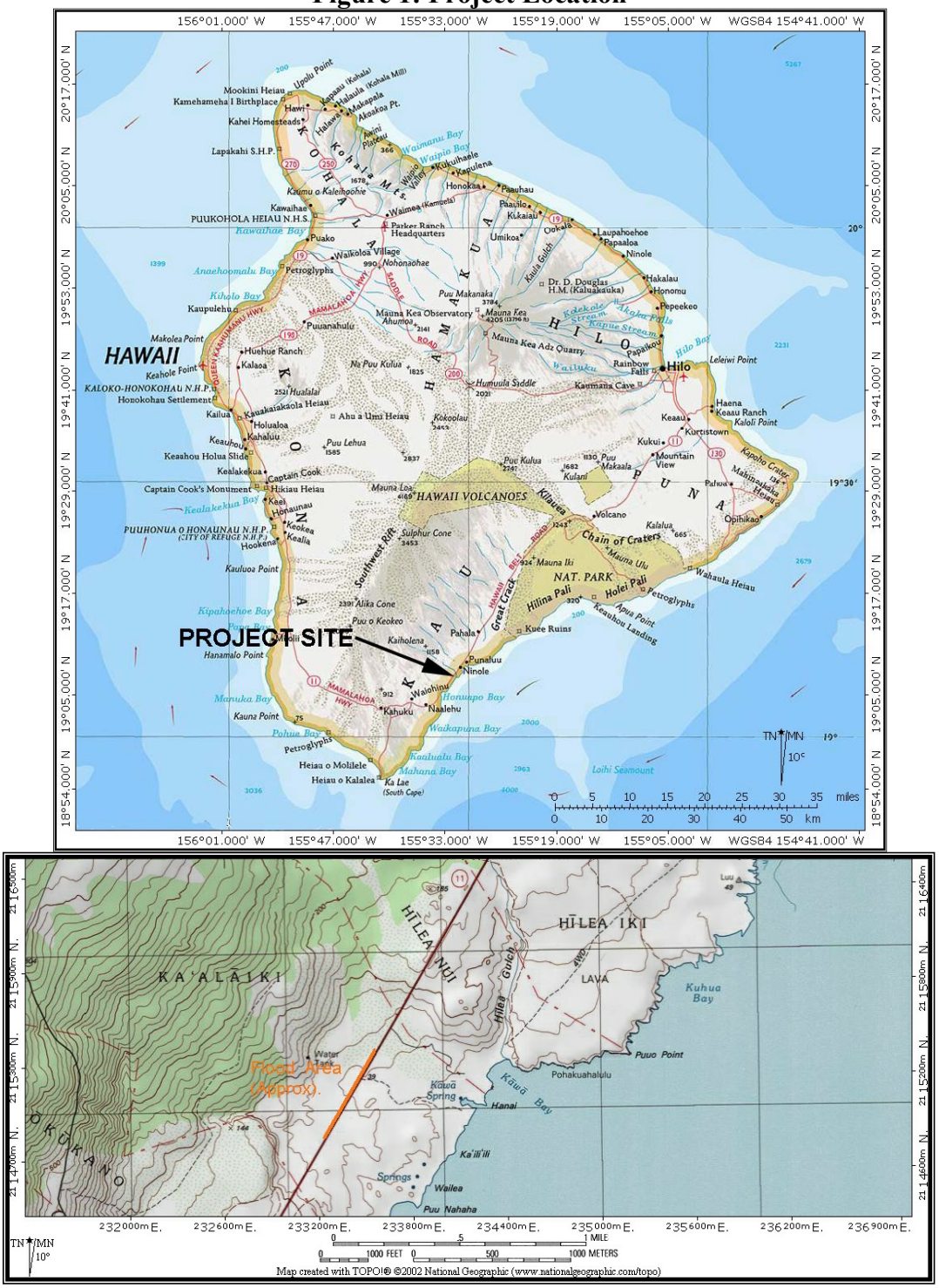


Figure 2: TMK Map

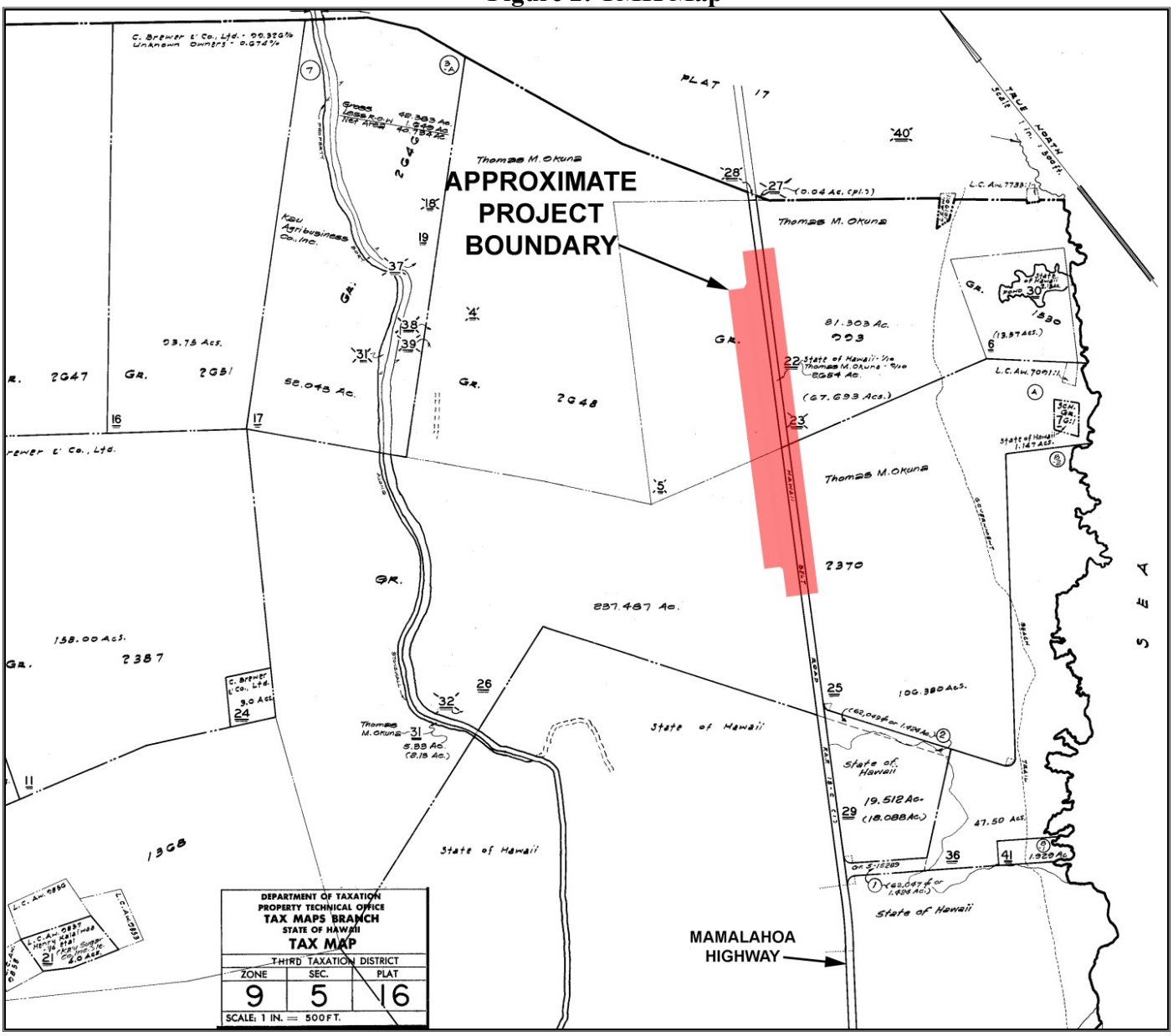


Figure 3: Aerial Image

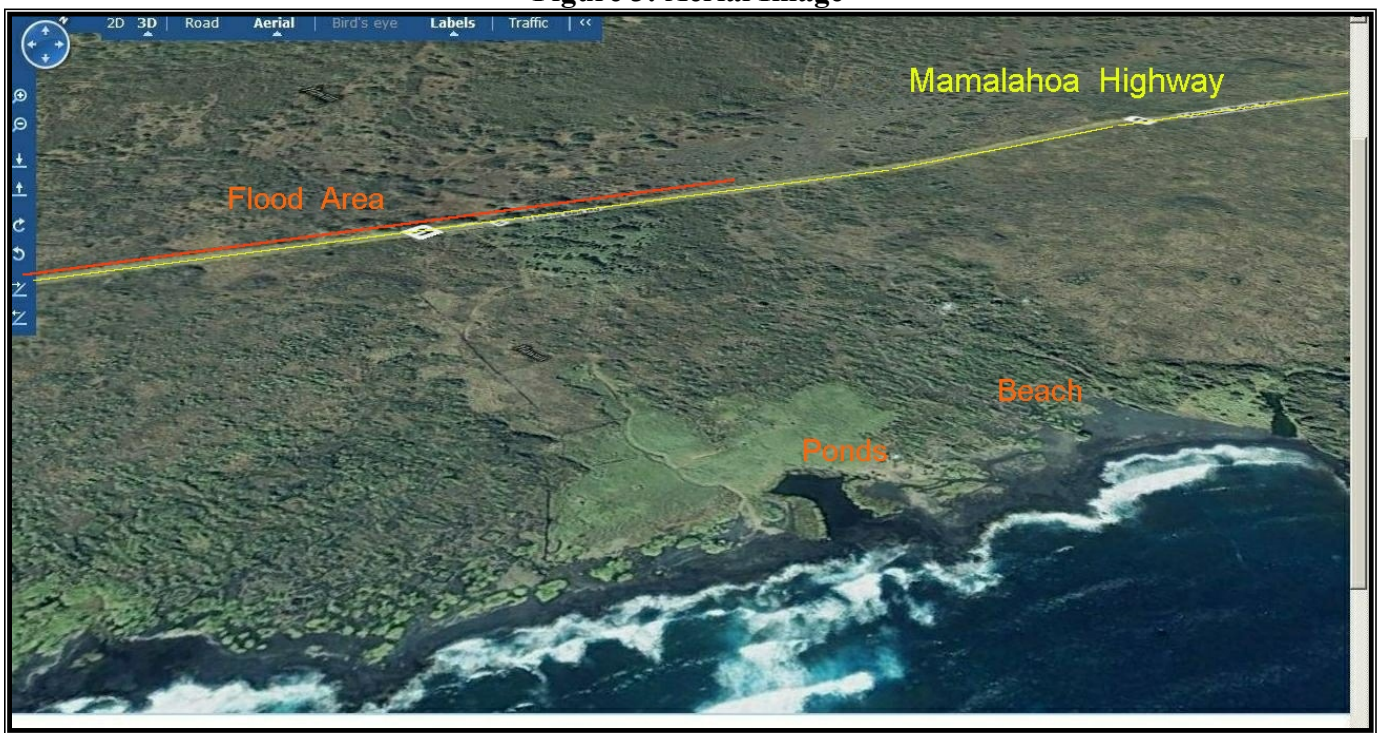


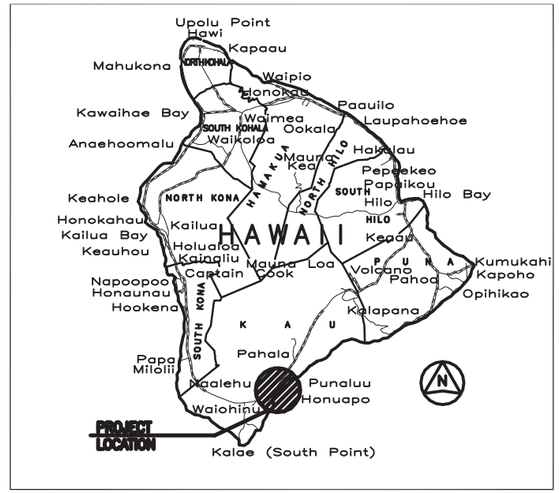
Figure 4: Flooding in 2004

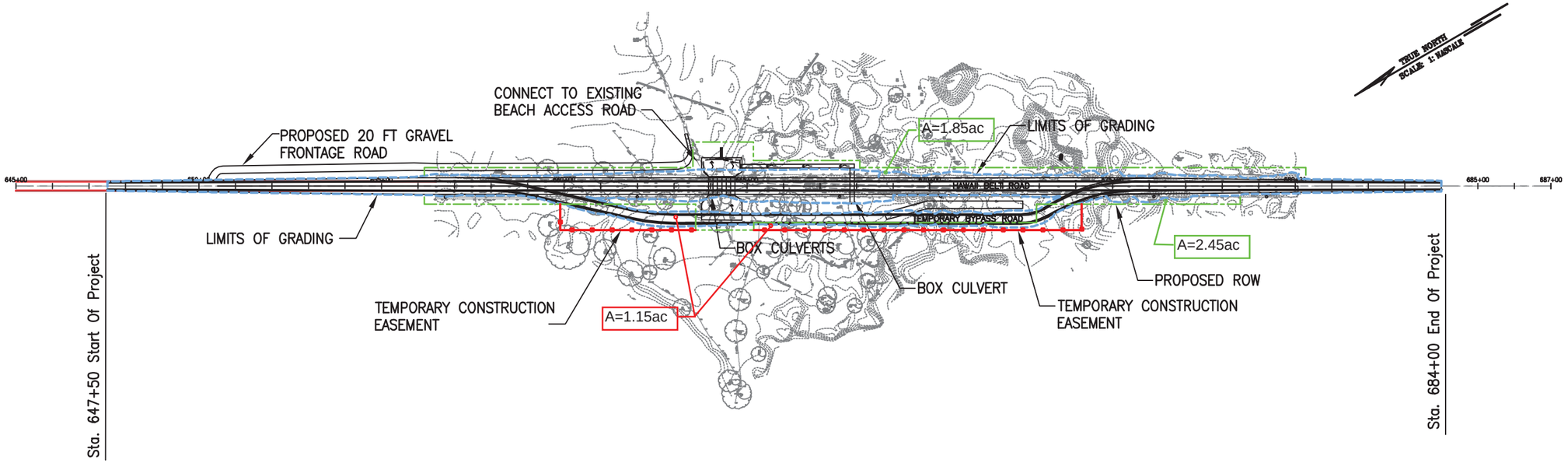
LEGEND:

PROPOSED ROW

LIMITS OF GRADING

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT





OVERALL SITE PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 300'

GRAPHICAL SCALES:

300' 150' 0 300' 600'

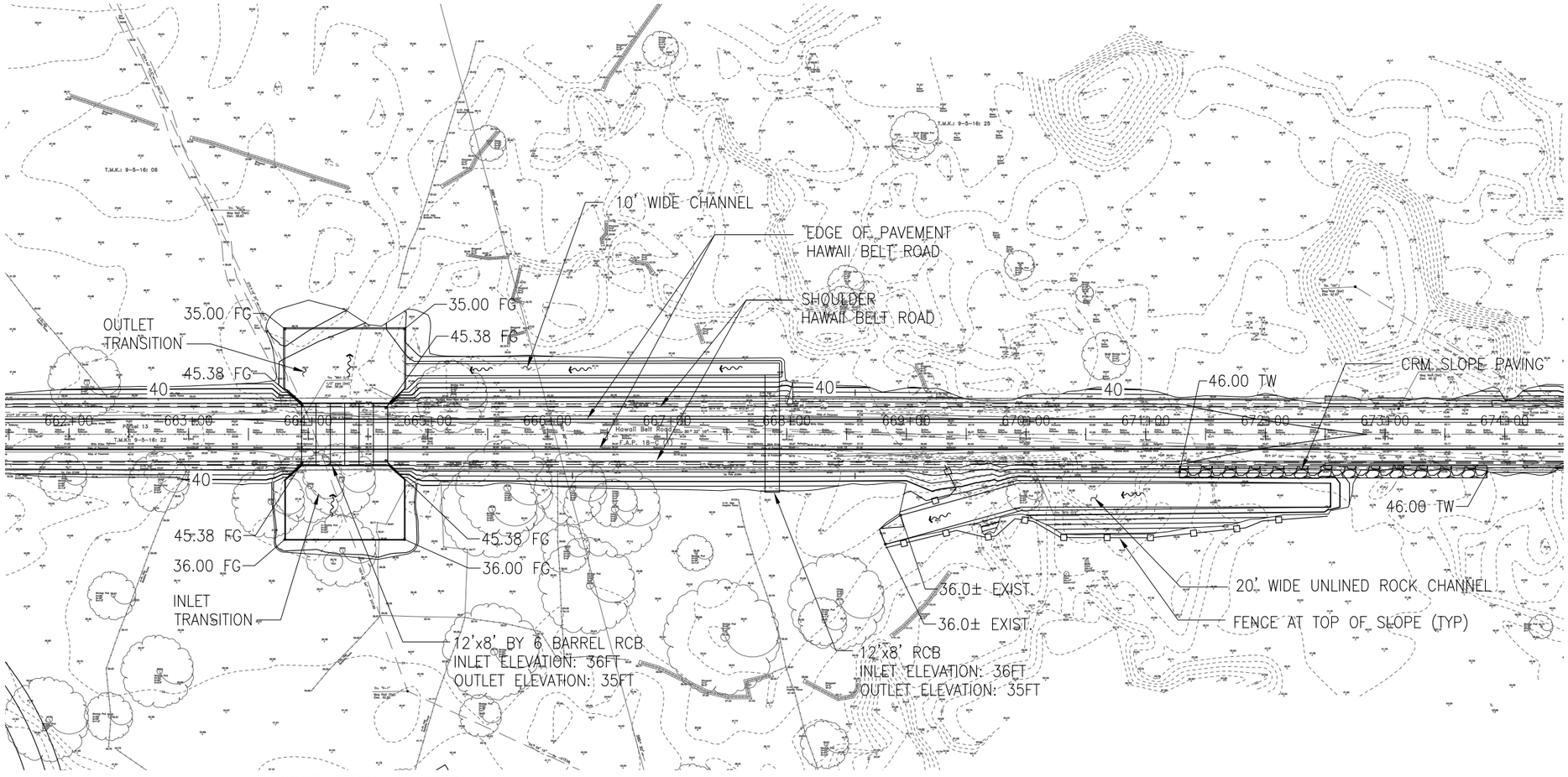
SCALE: 1" = 300'

SSFM INTERNATIONAL

SSFM INTERNATIONAL, INC.
501 Sumner Street, Suite 620
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817

KAWA FLATS DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
OVERALL SITE PLAN
FIGURE 5A

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE | DATE: JUNE, 2012



NORTH STREAM – OPTION 1

OPTION N1 – WITH ADDITIVE MAKAI CHANNEL AND BOX CULVERT IN LOW-LYING AREA STA. 668+00

TRUE NORTH
SCALE: 1"=100'

100' 50' 0 100' 200'

SCALE: 1" = 100'

CULVERT CROSSING OPTIONS

SCALE: 1" = 100'

SSFM INTERNATIONAL, INC.
501 Sumner Street, Suite 502
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817

KAWA FLATS DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
CULVERT CROSSING OPTIONS
FIGURE 5B

SCALE: 1" = 100' | DATE: FEB, 2010

The culverts would require periodic maintenance after very heavy rains and/or several years with more moderate storms to clear debris and sediment.

Land ownership and key land use designations are listed below. The project involves working outside the right-of-way on adjacent properties on both sides of the highway. On the *makai* side, this includes land within the Conservation District and the Special Management Area that was recently purchased by the County of Hawai‘i for open space. State DOT is consulting with the Department of Land and Natural Resources as part of the EA process to determine whether a Conservation District Use Permit from the Hawai‘i State Department of Land and Natural Resources will be necessary. DOT will also prepare an SMA Assessment Application to determine whether an SMA Permit from the Hawai‘i County Planning Commission will be required.

Table 1
Land Ownership and Land Use Designations

Property TMK	Owner	State Land Use District	Zoning	Special Management Area?
9-5-016:006	County of Hawai‘i	Conservation	Open	Yes
9-5-016:022 (Hwy. ROW)	Edmund C. Olson Trust #2 & State of Hawai‘i	Conservation	Open	No
9-5-016:025	County of Hawai‘i	Conservation	Open	Yes
9-5-016:026	Edmund C. Olson Trust #2	Agricultural	Agriculture (A-20a)	No

1.2 Environmental Assessment Process

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation (HDOT) are serving as joint lead agencies to prepare an Environmental Assessment (EA). The EA is meant to comply with federal requirements under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 as amended (NEPA) and State of Hawai‘i requirements under Chapter 343, HRS. The approving authorities for the EA are the Hawai‘i Division Administrator of FHWA and the Director of HDOT.

NEPA was enacted by the U.S. Congress to require federal agencies to consider the environmental impacts of federal actions as part of the decision-making process. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) developed regulations that specify how federal agencies must implement NEPA. These CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA are codified in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1500 through 1508. The CEQ regulations require federal agencies to conduct an investigation and evaluation of alternatives as part of the environmental impact analysis process, prior to making decisions that may impact the environment. The regulations of the Federal Highway Administration for implementing NEPA are promulgated at 23 CFR 771.

This Environmental Assessment (EA) process was conducted in accordance with NEPA, as well as CEQ's and FHWA's implementing regulations. According to NEPA and its implementing regulations, an EA is prepared to document the consequences of a proposed action and determine whether the action would produce significant impacts. When an EA supports a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), the EA and its associated FONSI satisfies the proponent's need to comply with NEPA. When the EA does not support a FONSI, a Notice of Intent is prepared and the EA facilitates preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). Therefore, if the Accepting Authority concludes that no significant impacts would occur from implementation of the proposed action, a FONSI will be prepared and the action will be permitted to occur. If the Accepting Authority finds that significant impacts are expected to occur as a result of the proposed action, then an EIS will be prepared.

Chapter 343 of the Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) is the basis for the environmental impact process in the State of Hawai'i. The content requirements and procedures of Chapter 343, HRS, and its implementing regulations, Title 11, Chapter 200, of the Hawai`i Administrative Rules (HAR), are similar to NEPA and its implementing regulations. A major additional requirement is the need to explicitly evaluate whether impacts are significant according to thirteen specific criteria. Part 5 of this EA lists these criteria and HDOT's findings regarding significance.

This joint federal-State of Hawai'i EA documents the environmental impacts resulting from the proposed project.

1.3 Public Involvement and Agency Coordination

The following agencies and organizations were consulted in development of the environmental assessment.

Federal:
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

State:
- Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife
- Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of the Chairperson
- Department of Land and Natural Resources, Land Division, Hawai'i Island Office
- Office of Hawaiian Affairs

County:
- Planning Department
- Department of Public Works
- Fire Department
- Police Department
- County Council
- Civil Defense

Private:

Sierra Club
Ocean View Community Association
Pahala Community Association
Na‘alehu Main Street
Hawai‘i Island Chamber of Commerce
Abel Lui
John Cross, Edmund C. Olson Trust

Copies of written communications received during early consultation are contained in Appendix 1a. In addition, HDOT's consultants have met or attempted to meet on several occasions with a group of individuals who claim title and occupy land to the east of the proposed improvements to discuss their concerns. A public meeting was held on December 8, 2011, during the comment period for the Draft EA. The meeting was advertised in several local newspapers and websites and was attended by over a dozen people. Materials from the public meeting are included in Appendix 1c, and various portions of this Final EA reference comments made during the meeting.

PART 2: ALTERNATIVES

2.1 No Action

The No Action Alternative is the baseline against which the build alternative is compared. Under the No Action Alternative, the drainage improvements would not be constructed. This alternative is considered unacceptable by HDOT as it would not alleviate flooding and consequent hazards to motorists or potential hazards to nearby communities.

2.2 Alternative Locations and Strategies

Because the project responds to flooding that recurs at a specific location along the Mamalahoa Highway, the project could not be constructed in a different location. Alternatives involving moving the entire road upslope or downslope would involve extraordinary costs, much larger right-of-way impacts and would still require crossing the drainage basins, which caused HDOT to dismiss them from further consideration. At the public meeting on the Draft EA on December 8, 2011, several commenters stated that during floods at Kāwā, traffic could be directed temporarily to routes that cross the slopes between Pahala and Na‘alehu *mauka* of Highway 11, instead of elevating the highway. These include the existing old plantation road that climbs to the 1,200 foot level and passes through ranch and farm land. This 15-mile road lacks proper pavement, drainage, guard rails, sight distance and other safety features and does not meet State standards. Furthermore, heavy rains can also close this road because of drainage problems. There are other potential routes involving segments of old roads that could be shorter (approximately 5 miles) and closer, but none are fully connected. Any such route would require at least a mile of new road and reconstruction of the entire route to minimum emergency road standards. Again, these routes would also be subject to flooding during heavy rains and would require considerable investment in culverts or bridges to function during the emergencies they would be designed for. In summary, no alternative route is feasible without extraordinary investment that would be at least an order of magnitude greater than that of the proposed project.

2.3 Build Alternative

Alleviation of flooding over the Mamalahoa Highway at Kāwā Flats requires that both (1) the roadway grade be raised and (2) adequately-sized culverts be emplaced beneath the roadway, as described in Section 1.1 and depicted in Figure 5, above. Emplacement of culverts requires elevating the roadway due to space requirements for the new culvert. The size of these culverts and height of the re-designed roadway are constrained by the need to convey flood waters beneath the highway. The project also includes a small culvert midway between the north and south drainage basins.

2.4 Alternatives and Design Options Evaluated and Dismissed

HDOT initially evaluated several other designs for addressing the problem of occasional flooding overtopping the road. One alternative concept was to provide two roughly similar sets of culverts corresponding to places where the north and south drainage basins intersect the roadway. This alternative would have allowed fewer culverts at any one location but more culverts overall. Much of the facility work would have been redundant and thus considerably more costly, with no increased drainage benefit. This design would also have necessitated raising the entire roadway about one foot, considerably increasing project costs. Therefore, the single-crossing point alternative was the only alternative advanced for full consideration in the EA.

Also considered was a design option to grade out the drainage basins on the *mauka* (uphill) side to provide a greater volume for floodwater to settle prior to being carried in the culverts across the highway. Hydraulic modeling determined grading out the northern basin did not materially affect the size or performance of the culverts, and considering the number of trees that would need to be cut and the size of the easement required, this option was not cost-effective or necessary.

Another design option was to remove trees on the *makai* (towards the sea) side of the highway within the floodway to provide less of an obstacle to the flow of flood waters. After analysis of the potential benefit, the increase in hydraulic efficiency and reliability did not appear to be worth the extra expense in modifying the terrain/vegetation, acquiring land/easements and keeping the area permanently free of trees.

The plan for the temporary bypass road, as reported in the Draft EA, involved the *makai* side of the highway. The choice at that time to locate the bypass road on the *makai* side was based on several factors, including the need to preserve access to an existing four-wheel drive road that accesses the shoreline at Kāwā from the *makai* side of the road, as well as the goal of reducing the number of mature monkeypod trees that would require removal. Comments received at the public meeting on the project (mostly focused on avoiding impacts to any natural or cultural features on the *maka*i side of the highway) led the project team to systematically compare the two options. It was determined that the *mauka* bypass road would be less costly, would not have any substantial differences in effects to archaeological sites, and would affect only one additional mature monkeypod tree. It would also still be feasible to provide access to the existing four-wheel drive roads on both sides of the highway near the Corral Gate with a *mauka* bypass road. Therefore, DOT has determined that it is prudent to relocate the temporary bypass road to the *mauka* side of the highway.

PART 3: ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING, IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Basic Geographic Setting

The area upon which the drainage improvements would be constructed is referred to throughout this EA as the project site. The term project area is used flexibly to describe the general environs of Kāwā Flats, and in some cases, the entire Kaʻū District.

The project site is located along the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11, see Fig. 1), a two-lane State Highway that serves as the sole route through the Kaʻū District and as a link between East Hawaiʻi and the South Kona District. The landscape of the project area reflects a long history of grazing and the related spread of non-native plants that now dominate the vegetation. Adjacent lands *makai* (towards the sea) of the highway within this part of Kaʻū are within the Conservation District and are generally vacant and unused except for recreational purposes and camping, while those located *mauka* of the highway are generally used as pasture. The average maximum daily temperature is approximately 83 degrees F., with an average minimum of 67 degrees, and annual rainfall averages approximately 40 inches (U.H. Hilo-Geography 1998:57).

3.1 Physical Environment

3.1.1 Geology, Soils and Geologic Hazards

Environmental Setting

Geologically, the project site is located on the lower flank of Mauna Loa volcano. The surface consists of lava flows of the Kaʻū Basalt series of ages 750 to 1,500 years old and 3,000 to 5,000 years old (Wolfe and Morris 1996). The surface is underlain by thin layers of basalt lava flows. The lava flows, with their porous rock structure, numerous cracks, lava tubes and interbedded ʻaʻa (clinker lava) flows, are highly permeable. Slopes range from 1 to 4 degrees, and local relief across this generally uniform slope is minor. Although there are possibly several deep lava tube caves that pass under the highway, no caves with openings or accessible passages within the affected area around the road were detected.

The project site soil is classified by the U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service (formerly Soil Conservation Service) as both raw pahoehoe (rLW) lava flows with no developed soils and rock land (rRO), which has a thin (6 to 8-inch deep) soil covering in places between rock outcrops (U.S. Soil Conservation Service 1973). The project corridor is located approximately 2,000 feet *mauka* (i.e., inland, in this case northwest) of the shoreline at between 40 and 50 feet above mean sea level.

The entire Big Island is subject to geologic hazards, especially lava flows and earthquakes. Volcanic hazard as assessed by the United States Geological Survey in this area of Kaʻū is 3 on a scale of ascending risk 9 to 1 (Heliker 1990:23). The high hazard risk is based on the fact that Mauna Loa is an active volcano, having last erupted in 1984. Volcanic hazard Zone 3 areas have had about 15 to 20 percent of land area covered by lava or ash flows in the last 750 years, and are at lower risk than Zone 2 areas because of their greater distances from the southwest and northeast rift zones.

In terms of seismic risk, the entire Island of Hawai‘i is rated Zone 4 Seismic Hazard (Uniform Building Code, 1997 Edition, Figure 16-2). Zone 4 areas are at risk from major earthquake damage, especially to structures that are poorly designed or built. The project site does not appear to be subject to subsidence, landslides or other forms of mass wasting.

The *Detailed Land Classification – Island Of Hawai‘i* prepared by the University of Hawai‘i Land Study Bureau (LSB), evaluates the quality or productive capacity of certain lands on the Island for selected crops and overall suitability in agricultural use. A five-class productivity rating system was established with “A” representing the highest productivity and “E” the lowest. The site is classified as “C” (i.e., “Fair”) and “D” (i.e., “Poor”) (Land Study Bureau 1967).

The Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH), prepared by the State Department of Agriculture, classifies lands into three categories: 1) Prime Agricultural Land, (2) Unique Agricultural Land, and (3) Other Important Agricultural Land. The project site has not been identified as Important Agricultural Land of any category under the ALISH system (see Figure 8).

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

Project design will take soil properties into account, and all structures will be built in conformance with the Uniform Building Code’s seismic standards. Special Contract Requirements that will be incorporated into the construction contract documents will stipulate that in the event that a previously undetected lava tube is breached during construction, HDOT will notify the State Historic Preservation Division and immediately cease work in the vicinity. It is recognized the much of the surface of Hawai‘i Island is subject to eventual lava inundation, and facilities in places such as Ka‘ū face this risk. However, there are no alternative routes or other options that avoid these risks, and the project will help the community to respond to and properly manage these risks. As much of the project area has a similar hazard, geologic hazards impose no particular constraints on the proposed action, and the proposed drainage improvement is not imprudent to construct.

The No Action Alternative would not avoid geologic hazards and risks and potential loss or damage to the highway, and therefore offers no particular advantage relative to the build alternative.

3.1.2 Drainage, Water Features and Water Quality

Existing Environment: Overland Drainage

The project site is located approximately 2,000 feet *mauka* of the shoreline on the foothills of Mauna Loa. One named ephemeral stream, Hīlea Gulch, as well as a number of mapped and unmapped ephemeral drainages, drain the steep uplands of the Ninole Hills, Hīlea and Honu‘apo. Hīlea Gulch is located on the north end of Kāwā Bay and does not cross or approach the area of flood concern at the project site. It is the unnamed and unmapped ephemeral streams that lie to the south of Hīlea Stream that flood the highway as often as annually or even several times per year. Site reconnaissance identified a layer of sediment deposited in low areas *mauka* of the highway. This material has apparently settled out during periods of flooding, as flow is restricted by the highway itself.

The Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) for the project area, Map 1551661850C, indicates that the entirety of the project site is designated Zone X, located outside of the 100- or 500-year flood plain (Figure 6). This is likely because the area has not been the subject of a flood study. The FIRM indicates a small region designated Flood Zone X near the project site within a surrounding region also labeled Zone X. This area is the only portion of this region that has had its flood area demarcated. The shoreline area southeast of the project site is subject to shoreline flooding (i.e., Flood Zones AE and VE).

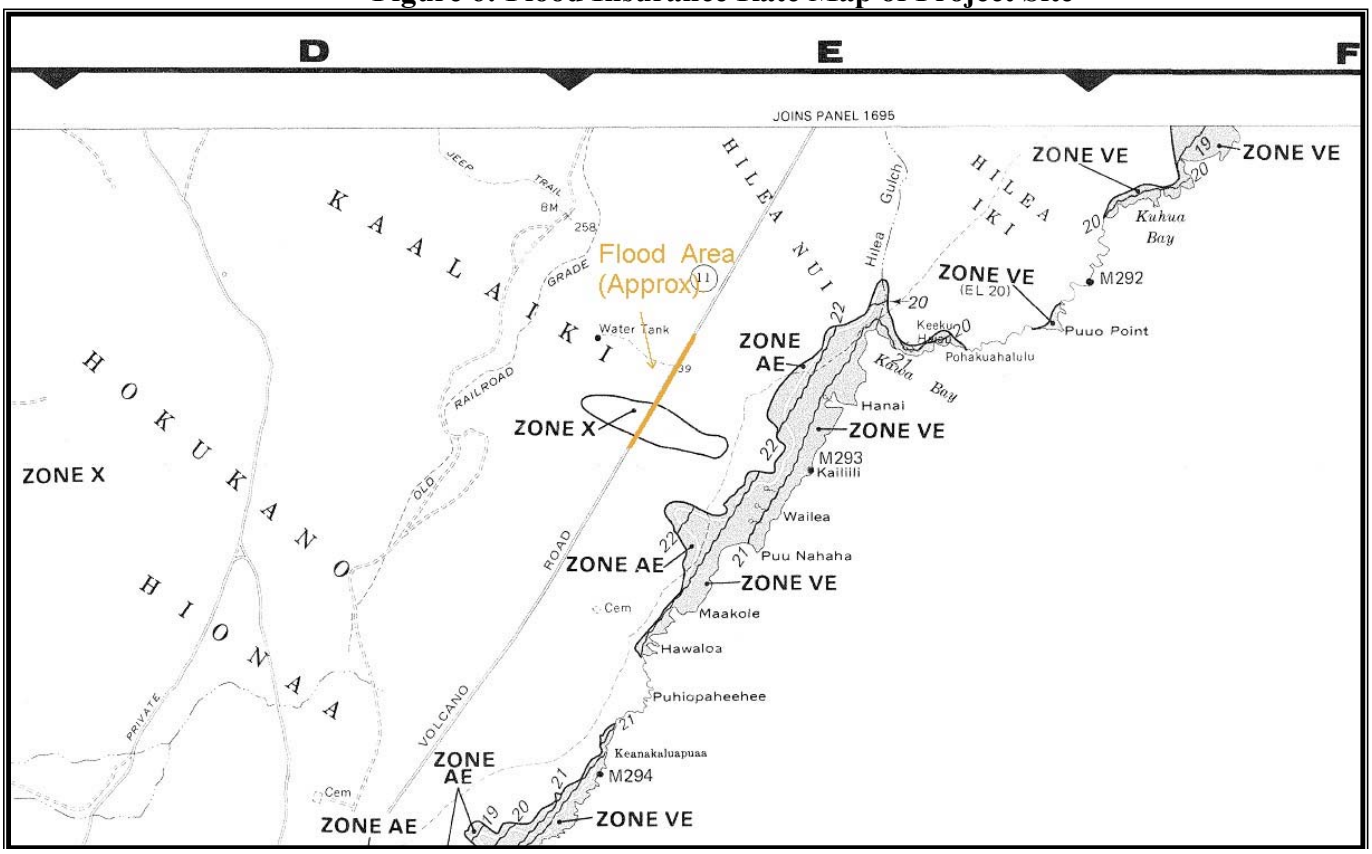
Most rainfall that falls on this part of Ka‘ū and does not evapotranspire reaches the sea as groundwater rather than runoff. Groundwater is contained in both perched and basal forms in Ka‘ū. The project area in general is underlain by several distinct rock formations built by lava flows from Mauna Loa. A thick blanket of ash separates the older basalts from younger flows. The earliest flows are called the Ninole formation, which became profoundly eroded and weathered. This was eventually covered by the Kahuku formation, which contains numerous ash strata which include perched groundwater. The thick layer of ash that was produced at the end of the Kahuku formation is known as Pahala ash. The deposition of the Pahala ash was followed by lavas from the Ka‘ū volcanic series.

Existing Environment: Groundwater

The basal aquifer in the project area consists of a low water table in the Ka‘ū volcanic series. Fresh water discharges as coastal springs, which are particularly abundant along the stretch of coastline between Honu‘apo and Punalu‘u – which latter translates as “diving spring. The system stretches from Ninole Springs through Kāwā and south to Honu‘apo and consists of wetlands fed by basal springs and intermittent streams that support a broad range of native fauna.

The Kāwā area also contains what has been described as the second-largest freshwater spring system on the Big Island. Springs at Honu‘apo and Ka‘ālaiki-Hīlea were productive enough, at least in the past, to support cultivation of wetland taro and mullet.

Figure 6: Flood Insurance Rate Map of Project Site



Source: FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM 1551661850C)

Anchialine ponds contain brackish waters and exhibit tidal fluctuations without a surface connection to the ocean, occur throughout the area. They include open pools near the shore as well as undisturbed pools in collapsed lava tubes, cracks and caves.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures: Construction-Phase

It has been determined through fieldwork and confirmed through consultation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (see letter of April 16, 2010 in Appendix 1a) that implementation of the project would not involve the discharge of dredged or fill materials into waters of the United States. However, construction phase impacts in any location have the potential to produce uncontrolled excess sediment from soil erosion during and after excavation and construction that may impact natural watercourses, water quality and flooding. Contaminants associated with heavy equipment and other sources during construction have the potential to impact surface water and groundwater if not mitigated effectively, although such potential in this site is limited because of the small scale of the project. Design has taken into account the potential discharge of sediment-laden storm water runoff towards the ocean. In order to minimize the potential for sedimentation and erosion, the contractor shall perform all earthwork and grading in conformance with Chapter 10, Erosion and Sediment Control, Hawai‘i County Code. Because the project will disturb more than one acre of surface, a National Pollutant Discharge

Elimination System (NPDES) permit must be obtained by the State before the project commences. This permit requires the completion of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). In order to properly manage storm water runoff, the SWPPP will describe the emplacement of a number of best management practices (BMPs) for the project. These BMPs may include, but will not be limited to, the following:

- Minimization of soil loss and erosion by revegetation and stabilization of slopes and disturbed areas of soil, possibly using hydromulch, geotextiles, or binding substances, as soon as possible after working;
- Minimization of sediment loss by emplacement of structural controls possibly including silt fences, gravel bags, sediment ponds, check dams, and other barriers in order to retard and prevent the loss of sediment from the site;
- Minimizing disturbance of soil during periods of heavy rain;
- Phasing to disturb the minimum necessary area of soil at any particular time;
- Application of protective covers to soil and material stockpiles;
- Construction and use of a stabilized construction vehicle entrance, with designated vehicle wash area that discharges to a sediment pond;
- Washing of vehicles in the designated wash area before they egress the project site;
- Use of drip pans beneath vehicles not in use in order to trap vehicle fluids;
- Routine maintenance of BMPs by adequately trained personnel; and
- Proper clean up and disposal at an approved site of significant leaks or spills, if they occur.

The No Action alternative would avoid potential impacts to water quality during construction.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures: Operational

The project will essentially reproduce the existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway. No measurable change in downstream sediment delivery or water quality is expected. The duplication of existing hydrology will result in a continuance of surface and groundwater conditions for the coastal ponds located about 0.4 miles *makai* (towards the sea) which are derived from outflow of groundwater and occasional influxes of ocean water during high waves.

3.1.3 Flora, Fauna and Ecosystems

Existing Environment: Terrestrial Flora

A botanical survey of the project site was performed by botanist Layne Yoshida of Geometrician Associates on February 1, 2008. Table 2 is a list of the plant species detected. Of the 83 different plant species found, ten (12%) are recognized as being native to the Hawaiian Island, and only one of these, a fern, is endemic (found in Hawai‘i and nowhere else).

Table 2: Project Site Plant Species List

Scientific Name	Family	Common Name	Life Form	Status
Abutilon grandifolium	Malvaceae	Hairy Abutilon	Herb	A
Acacia farnesiana	Fabaceae	Klu	Shrub	A
Ageratum conyzoides	Asteraceae	Ageratum	Herb	A
Amaranthus spinosa	Amaranthaceae	Spiny Amaranth	Herb	A
Amaranthus spinosus	Amaranthaceae	Spiny Amaranth	Herb	A
Amaranthus viridis	Amaranthaceae	Slender Amaranth	Herb	A
Amaranthus viridis	Amaranthaceae	Amaranthus	Herb	A
Ambrosia artemisiifolia	Asteraceae	Ragweed	Herb	A
Ananas comosus	Bromeliaceae	Pineapple	Herb	A
Bidens cynapiifolia	Asteraceae	Bidens	Herb	A
Caesalpinia bonduc	Fabaceae	Kakalaioa	Vine	A?
Catharanthus roseus	Apocynaceae	Madagascar Periwinkle	Herb	A
Chamaecrista nictitans	Fabaceae	Partridge Pea	Herb	A
Chamaesyce hirta	Euphorbiaceae	Hairy Spurge	Herb	A
Chamaesyce hypericifolia	Euphorbiaceae	Graceful Spurge	Herb	A
Chloris barbata	Poaceae	Swollen Fingergrass	Herb	A
Chloris sp.	Poaceae	Chloris	Herb	A
Crotalaria incana	Fabaceae	Fuzzy Rattlepod	Herb	A
Crotalaria sp.	Fabaceae	Crotalaria	Herb	A
Cynodon dactylon	Poaceae	Bermuda Grass	Herb	A
Dactyloctenium aegyptium	Poaceae	Beach Wiregrass	Herb	A
Desmanthus virgatus	Fabaceae	Slender Mimosa	Herb	A
Digitaria insularis	Poaceae	Sourgrass	Herb	A
Doryopteris decora	Pteridaceae	Doryopteris	Fern	E
Eleusine indica	Poaceae	Wiregrass	Herb	A
Emilia sonchifolia	Asteraceae	Emilia	Herb	A
Eragrostis tenella	Poaceae	Love Grass	Herb	A
Erechtites hieracifolia	Asteraceae	Erechtites	Herb	A
Ficus microcarpa	Moraceae	Chinese Banyan	Tree	A
Galinsoga parviflora	Asteraceae	Galinsoga	Herb	A
Glycine wightii	Fabaceae	Glycine	Vine	A
Hedyotis corymbosa	Rubiaceae	Hedyotis	Herb	A
Heteropogon contortus	Poaceae	Pili Grass	Herb	I
Hyptis pectinata	Lamiaceae	Comb Hyptis	Herb	A
Indigofera suffruticosa	Fabaceae	Indigofera	Shrub	A
Ipomoea indica	Convolvulaceae	Morning Glory	Vine	I
Ipomoea obscura	Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea	Vine	A
Ipomoea sp.	Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea	Vine	A
Jatropha curcas	Euphorbiaceae	Physic Nut	Tree	A
Kalanchoe pinnata	Crassulaceae	Air Plant	Herb	A
Kyllinga sp.	Cyperaceae	Kyllinga	Herb	A

Table 1, continued				
Scientific Name	**Family**	**Common Name**	**Life Form**	**Status**
Lantana camara	Verbenaceae	Lantana	Shrub	A
Leonotis nepetifolia	Lamiaceae	Lion's Ear	Herb	A
Leucaena leucocephala	Fabaceae	Haole Koa	Shrub	A
Malvastrum coromandelianum	Malvaceae	False Mallow	Herb	A
Merremia aegyptia	Convolvulaceae	Wood Rose	Vine	A
Mimosa pudica	Fabaceae	Sleeping Grass	Herb	A
Momordica charantia	Cucurbitaceae	Balsam Pear	Vine	A
Morinda citrifolia	Rubiaceae	Noni	Shrub	A
Nephrolepis multiflora	Nephrolepidaceae	Sword Fern	Fern	A
Opuntia ficus-indica	Cactaceae	Panini	Shrub	A
Osteomeles anthyllidifolia	Rosaceae	Ulei	Shrub	I
Paederia foetida	Rubiaceae	Maile Pilau	Vine	A
Panicum maximum	Poaceae	Guinea Grass	Herb	A
Passiflora edulis	Passifloraceae	Lilikoi	Vine	A
Pennisetum setaceum	Poaceae	Fountain Grass	Herb	A
Peperomia leptostachya	Piperaceae	Peperomia	Herb	I
Pithecellobium dulce	Fabaceae	Opiuma	Tree	A
Plectranthus parviflorus	Lamiaceae	Spurflower	Herb	I
Pluchea symphytifolia	Asteraceae	Sourbush	Shrub	A
Plumbago zeylanica	Plumbaginaceae	Plumbago	Vine	I
Polygala paniculata	Polygalaceae	Milkwort	Herb	A
Portulaca pilosa	Portulacaceae	Portulaca	Herb	A
Prosopis pallida	Fabaceae	Kiawe	Tree	A
Psidium guajava	Myrtaceae	Guava	Tree	A
Psydrax odoratum	Rubiaceae	Alahe'e	Shrub	I
Pycreus polystachyos	Cyperaceae	Cyperus	Herb	A
Rhynchelytrum repens	Poaceae	Natal Redtop	Herb	A
Ricinus communis	Euphorbiaceae	Castor Bean	Shrub	A
Samanea saman	Fabaceae	Monkey Pod	Tree	A
Schinus terebinthifolius	Anacardiaceae	Christmas Berry	Shrub	A
Senna occidentalis	Fabaceae	Coffee Senna	Herb	A
Sida rhombifolia	Malvaceae	Sida	Herb	A
Sida spinosa	Malvaceae	Prickly Sida	Herb	A
Solanum linnaeanum	Solanaceae	Apple of Sodom	Herb	A
Spermacoce assurgens	Rubiaceae	Buttonweed	Herb	A
Synedrella nodiflora	Asteraceae	Nodeweed	Herb	A
Thunbergia fragrans	Acanthaceae	White Thunbergia	Vine	A
Tithonia diversifolia	Asteraceae	Tithonia	Herb	A
Triumfetta sp.	Tiliaceae	Sacramento Bur	Shrub	A
Verbena litoralis	Verbenaceae	Owi	Herb	A
Verbesina encelioides	Asteraceae	Verbesina	Herb	A
Waltheria indica	Sterculiaceae	Uhaloa	Herb	I

A = alien, E = endemic, I = indigenous, End = Federal and State listed Endangered Species

The natural vegetation of this part of Kaʻū was most likely a lowland dry grassland community (Gagne and Cuddihy 1990) dominated by *ohe makai* (*Reynoldsia sandwichensis*), *alaheʻe* (*Psydrax odorata*), *naio* (*Myporum sandwicense*), and *lama* (*Diospyros sandwicensis*), with species such as *maiapilo* (*Capparis sandwichiana*), *ʻilima* (*Sida fallax*), and *huehue* (*Cocculus orbiculatus*) also present. These original communities, however, have been heavily degraded by cattle grazing and colonization and competition by invasive species that now dominate the site.

Existing Environment: Terrestrial Fauna

The majority of bird species present in this part of Kaʻū are non-native, including Common Myna (*Acridotheres tristis*), Japanese White-Eye (*Zosterops japonicus*), Northern Cardinal (*Cardinalis cardinalis*), House Finch (*Carpodacus mexicanus*), Nutmeg Mannikin (*Lonchura punctulata*), Common Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*), Spotted Dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*) and Zebra Dove (*Geopelia striata*). Endangered land birds include the Hawaiian Hawk (*Buteo solitarius*), which hunts throughout forested areas of the island of Hawaiʻi and nests in large trees, and the *Nene* or Hawaiian Goose (*Nesochen sandwicensis*), which may also soon find the Kaʻū coast hospitable, as it is expanding its range.

Near the shoreline in most areas of Kaʻū, indigenous or migratory waterbirds are common, including the Pacific Golden-Plover (*Pluvialis fulva*), Wandering Tattler (*Heteroscelus incanus*), Ruddy Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Bristle-thighed Curlew (*Numenius tahitiensis*) and Sanderling (*Calidris alba*). The springs southeast of the highway at Kāwā and elsewhere support native and migratory waterbirds, including the indigenous resident Black-crowned Night-heron or *Aukuʻu* (*Nycticorax nycticorax hoactli*). Other migratory waterfowl that may utilize the area include Northern Pintails (*Anas acuta*), Northern Shovelors (*Anas clypeata*), and less common migrants such as American Wigeons (*Anas americana*).

Of particular concern are endangered waterbirds. According to the Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW) (DOFAW 2006, 2007), the endangered Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*), also known as the *ʻAlae Keʻokeʻo*, and Hawaiian Black-necked Stilt, or *Aeʻo* (*Himantopus mexicanus knudensi*), are also present at Kāwā.

The seabird Black Noddy or *Noio* (*Anous minutus melanogenys*) is frequently seen flying in and out of refuges in the rocky coastal cliffs, and the White-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon lepturus dorotheae*) is often observed at Honuʻapo (NPS 2006). The seabirds Wedge-tailed Shearwater (*Puffinus pacifica*), Red-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon rubricauda rothschildi*), Frigate Bird (*Fregata minor palmerstoni*), Bulwer's Petrel (*Bulweria bulwerii*) and Booby (*Sula* spp.) are also likely to make use of the airspace over the project area at least occasionally.

Three species of rare seabirds, the federally endangered Hawaiian Petrel or *ʻUaʻu* (*Pterodroma phaeopygia sandwichensis*), the federally threatened Newell's Shearwater or *ʻAʻo* (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*) and the Band-rumped Storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*), have potential to use high-elevation parts of Kaʻū areas and to overfly the project area. The Hawaiian Petrel is a pelagic seabird that reportedly nested in large numbers on the slopes of Mauna Loa, among other places. Within recent historic times it has been reduced to relict breeding colonies located at high elevations on Mauna Loa and possibly Hualālai. Newell's Shearwaters breed on Kauaʻi,

Hawai‘i and Moloka‘i in extremely small numbers. Newell’s Shearwater populations have dropped precipitously since the 1880s. This pelagic species nests high in the mountains in burrows excavated under thick vegetation, especially uluhe fern. There is no suitable nesting habitat within the project area for these birds but they may overfly the area. Biologists believe that the leading cause of death for both these species in Hawai‘i is predation by alien mammals at the nesting colonies, followed by collision with man-made structures. Exterior lighting disorients these night-flying seabirds, especially fledglings, as they make their way from land to sea during the summer and fall. When disoriented, seabirds often collide with manmade structures and, if not killed outright, the dazed or injured birds are easy targets for feral mammals.

Most mammals in Hawai‘i are non-native. Although they are detrimental to native plant and animal species, it is important to note the presence of numerous species of introduced animals including feral dogs (*Canis familiaris*), cats (*Felis sylvestris catus*), pigs (*Sus scrofa*), goats (*Capra aegagrus hircus*), rats (*Rattus rattus*), mice (*Mus musculus*) and mongooses (*Herpestes auropunctatus*).

The only native terrestrial mammal is the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*), which is frequently seen flying in Punalu‘u and likely forages throughout the project area, including on vegetation near the highway.

A recent survey of insects at Sea Mountain in Punalu‘u to the north found only one rare species, the orange-black Hawaiian damselfly (*Megalagrion xanthomelas*), which is a candidate for listing under the Endangered Species Act (Group 70 International, Inc. 2006). This damselfly has also been seen at Honu‘apo, and DOFAW reports that some of the highest densities of the species are found at Kāwā Springs and at the mouth of Hīlea and Ninole Streams in the project area (DOFAW 2007).

Existing Environment: Wetlands and Marine Biota

No wetlands are present at or near the highway or in any area affected by the proposed construction. In the broader project area, wetlands area consisting of small marshes in salty or brackish water in the backshore of pahoehoe areas are present near the shoreline, about 2,000 feet from the highway. They are dominated by the indigenous *‘aki‘aki* grass (*Sporobolus virginicus*). At Kāwā Springs, a two-acre marsh dominated by the indigenous sedge *makaloa* (*Cyperus laevigatus*) is also present. The freshwater margins also contain numerous alien species, including California grass (*Urochloa mutica*). A small patch of invasive alien red mangrove (*Rhizopora mangle*) was also observed south of Kāwā Springs.

The rugged shoreline in the project area offers an array of habitats. In several places headlands or points enclose small coves or bays where the coastal plain broadens. These flatter areas sustain tidepools. Several streams feed the coast, and lava tubes discharge fresh water into the nearshore zone all along the shoreline. There are sand and cobble beaches, intertidal benches and pools, basalt benches and cliffs, spring-fed ponds, wetlands, and coastal strand vegetation communities over a range of exposure and disturbance conditions.

This variety of environments produces a great diversity of biology that has only begun to be explored. Many species of algae are present in the intertidal zone. Limited survey by the National Park Service in this part of the Kaʻū coast found no alien algae and a healthy balance of algae and benthic invertebrates, which is indicative of minimal nutrient input from land and no overexploitation of fish and invertebrate herbivores (NPS 2006).

The corals present are generally encrusting, mound or robust branched corals that can thrive in on high-energy exposed outer coasts. The range of species is greatest in protected embayments. Coral growth in these areas reflects good water quality made possible by the lack of coastal development and resulting low levels of land runoff and sedimentation.

During a one-day survey, a National Park Service study team identified 28 species of non-coral macro-invertebrates including mollusks (cone shells, cowries, tube snails and a nudibranch or sea slug), echinoderms (sea urchins, sea cucumbers and sea stars), crustaceans (shrimps, barnacles and crabs), sponges and polychaete worms. Importantly for gatherers, the intertidal zone supports *ʻopihi* (*Cellana* spp.), shingle urchins (*Colobocentrotus atratus*) and *ʻaʻama* crabs (*Grapsus tenuicrustatus*) (NPS 2006).

There has been very little research within the open ocean off the project area. As local fishermen know, there is a great diversity of reef and pelagic fish in Kaʻū. Marine mammals such as several species of dolphins and whales are present. Populations of the endangered humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) winter in Hawaiian waters from December to April. Other endangered species are the omnipresent green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas)*, as well as the Hawaiian monk seal (*Monachus schauinslandi*), which is an occasional visitor.

Of particular importance on this coast is the endangered hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretomochelys imbricata*). Seven nesting sites – out of 13 known nesting areas on the island – are located between Kapaoʻo Point, at the southern coastal boundary of Hawaiʻi Volcanoes National Park, and Kahuku Point, located six miles south of Honuʻapo Bay. Those sites involve 40 individual female turtles, representing more than half of the known nesting population statewide.

In the project area, hawksbill turtles nest at Kaʻiliʻili Beach, located about three-tenths of a mile south of Kāwā Bay. The turtles have also been known to nest on the northern end of Kāwā Bay in the early 1990s and later, and tracks of hawksbills possibly seeking nesting sites have been observed in the past several years along the rocky beach at Kāwā Bay slightly further to the south. Wildlife managers are aware of current nesting ongoing at the bay but have been unable to document that because of a lack of manpower as well as interference from an individual claiming ownership of the land.

Endemic and native shrimp species live in anchialine pools and travel between them through underground cracks. As discussed above, the orange-black damselfly breeds in the anchialine pools, and native insects perch on nearby vegetation. Anchialine pools throughout the State of Hawai‘i are severely threatened by alien insects, habitat loss due to coastal development and other human impacts.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures: Terrestrial Biota

The biological effects of the project would be limited to the construction area in and directly adjacent to the highway. The area is dominated by non-native species, and no threatened or endangered plant species or rare plant communities are present.

As discussed above, several terrestrial vertebrates listed by the federal and State governments as threatened or endangered are present in this part of Ka‘ū and may overfly, roost, nest, or utilize resources of Kāwā Flats, including the endangered Hawaiian Hawk (*Buteo solitarius*), the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*), the endangered Hawaiian Petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), and the threatened Newell's Shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*). No night work, temporary or permanent lighting or erect structures such as poles are planned, and therefore no impacts to listed seabirds are anticipated. Hawaiian Hawks may be disturbed by construction activities near their nesting sites, which are active from March through September. The vegetation at the project site is low and shrubby, and there are very few, if any, large trees that could serve as nesting sites for Hawaiian Hawks. However, the shrubby vegetation may serve as roosts for Hawaiian hoary bats, which are vulnerable during the bat birthing and pup-rearing seasons.

In accordance with Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended, federally funded, constructed, permitted, or licensed projects must take into consideration impacts to federally listed or proposed threatened or endangered species. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) was notified of the project location and action by letter in 2008 per requirements of the Endangered Species Act and also the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and Migratory Bird Conservation Act (16 USC 701-715) and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as Amended (16 USC 661 et seq.). In a letter of May 16, 2008 (see Appendix 4), USFWS stated:

> "There is no federally designated critical habitat in the vicinity of this proposed project. Based information in our files, including data compiled by the Hawaii Biodiversity and Mapping Program, and the Hawaii GAP Program, the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat *(Lasiurus cinereus semotus)* and Hawaiian hawk *(Buteo solitarius)* occur in the project vicinity. In preparing your environmental assessment, we recommend you address potential project impacts to these listed species and include the following recommended conservation measures to avoid potential adverse impacts."

The letter continued to list specific measures. These measures have been incorporated in the project, with an adjustment to the bat birthing and pup-rearing season per current (2011) USFWS policy:

- To minimize impacts to the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, contract specifications will prohibit cutting, removing or trimming woody plants greater than 15 feet during the bat birthing and pup-rearing season (June 1 to September 15).
- To avoid impacts to Hawaiian Hawks, contract specifications will prohibit brush and tree clearing during the breeding season for Hawaiian hawks (March through September). If this time period cannot be avoided, a hawk nest search will be conducted by a qualified biologist, and if hawk nests are present in or near the corridor, all land clearing activity will cease.

In a letter of June 6, 2011 (see Appendix 4), the USFWS stated given the project mitigation measures, the project is not likely to adversely affect any listed species.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures: Wetlands and Marine Biota

The project will essentially reproduce the existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway, and will not change the quantity or sediment characteristics of the flood water as it makes its way overland or underground towards the sea. Therefore, no changes in wetlands or coastal or marine ecosystems that are 2,000 feet *makai* of the project site are expected.

3.1.4 Air Quality, Noise, and Scenic Resources

Environmental Setting

Air pollution in the Kaʻū District is variable and at times impaired by emissions from Kilauea Volcano. These emissions primarily containing sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and particulates originated from the active area in the east rift zone and a vent at Kilauea's summit area. Roughly coinciding with the opening of a new gas vent located in Halemaʻumaʻu Crater at Kilauea's summit in March 2008, total volcanic gas emissions from Kilauea Volcano have doubled. The SO_2 component of these emissions is converted into vog (i.e., volcanic smog) when it interacts chemically with sunlight, atmospheric oxygen, moisture, and dust. With certain wind conditions, this vog can form a persistent blanket over portions of Hawaiʻi Island, particularly the Kaʻū, Puna, and South Kona Districts. Vog presents a health hazard as it may aggravate preexisting respiratory ailments, particularly asthma. It can reduce visibility markedly and cause leaching of lead and zinc into rain-water catchment systems (USGS 2008 http://hvo.wr.usgs.gov/hazards/FAQ_SO2-Vog-Ash/P1.html#gases).

Construction activities and off-road vehicles (particularly in the older, soil-covered lava flows) in this dry area can produce severe dust.

Noise on the project site is generally quite low, and is derived principally from motor vehicles.

Certain areas and viewplanes are noted in the Hawaiʻi County General Plan as being sites of particular natural beauty, including Kāwā Bay and Spring (TMK 9-5-15:20, 9-5-17:07, Ahupuaa of Kaʻalaiki and Hīlea Nui), views of Mauna Loa from Volcano-Kaʻū Highway (various TMKs and *ahupuaʻa*) and views of *puʻu* (hills) located *mauka* of the project site (i.e., Enuhe, Makanau, Kaiholena, and One).

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

There is a potential for fugitive dust emissions during grading and construction. Short-term direct and indirect impacts on air quality could occur during construction, principally through fugitive dust from vehicle movement and soil excavation, and exhaust emissions from onsite construction equipment. The State of Hawai‘i Air Pollution Control Regulations (Chapter 11-60, HAR) prohibit visible emissions of fugitive dust from construction activities beyond the property line. Thus, an effective dust control plan for the project construction phase is essential.

Adequate fugitive dust control can usually be accomplished by a program of frequent watering to keep bare dirt surfaces in construction areas from becoming significant sources of dust. In dust prone or dust sensitive areas, other control measures such as limiting the area that can be disturbed at any given time, applying chemical soil stabilizers, mulching, and using wind screens may be necessary. Control regulations further stipulate that open-bodied trucks be covered at all times when in motion if they are transporting materials that could be blown away. Haul trucks tracking dirt onto paved streets from unpaved areas are often a significant source of dust in construction areas. Some means to alleviate this problem, such as road cleaning or tire washing, may be appropriate. Establishment of landscaping as early in the construction schedule as possible can also lower the potential for fugitive dust emissions. Dust control measures will be part of final project design and construction specifications.

Onsite mobile and stationary construction equipment also would emit air pollutants from engine exhaust. The largest of this equipment is usually diesel powered. Nitrogen oxide emissions from diesel engines can be relatively high compared to gasoline-powered equipment, but the standard for nitrogen dioxide is set on an annual basis and is not likely to be violated by short-term construction equipment emissions. Carbon monoxide emissions from diesel engines, on the other hand, are low and should be relatively insignificant compared to vehicular emissions on nearby roadways.

In addition, to avoid air quality impacts from slow-moving construction vehicles traveling to and from the site on major roadways, heavy construction equipment should be moved on-site during periods of low traffic volume.

The No Action Alternative would avoid the mostly mitigable potential air quality impacts described above.

The modest rise in the roadway would not have any effects on scenic resources or viewplanes, as there are no viewpoints in the cattle pastures and vacant land on either side of the roadway.

No aspect of the project would produce noise impacts to any sensitive receptor. A nearby resident expressed concern over headlight and noise impacts to her home in a letter commenting on the Draft EA (see Appendix 1b). The home is located about 650 feet *makai* of the highway in an area approximately 1,000 feet south of the limits of construction. A subsequent analysis of the context indicated that no headlight or noise impacts would occur (see response letter in Appendix 1b).

3.1.5 Hazardous Substances, Toxic Materials and Hazardous Conditions

Existing Environment and Impacts

No known hazardous substances are present on the project site, which, apart from cattle grazing and road construction and use, does not appear to have undergone any modern land use. The documented history of use of the site and its surroundings, confirmed by visual surveys of the project site and its surroundings, did not reveal any structures, equipment, or storage containers that might be indicative of hazardous material use. Therefore, based upon prior and present use of the project site, no hazardous substances, toxic wastes, or hazardous conditions are expected to be present on the site.

3.2 Socioeconomic and Cultural

3.2.1 Socioeconomic Characteristics

Existing Environment

The project would affect and benefit all users of the Mamalahoa Highway in this area, but particularly residents of nearby communities including Waiohinu, Naʻalehu, Pahala, and Ocean View. Table 3 provides information on the socioeconomic characteristics of the Kaʻū District along with those of Hawaiʻi County as a whole for comparison from the United States 2000 census.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

The project would benefit the public by alleviating road closures from flooding and maintaining highway access critical for accessing jobs, schools, medical care, social services, family, and social activities. The project would provide some short-term construction jobs which would almost certainly be filled by on-island residents, including some from Kaʻū, and would not induce in-migration.

3.2.2 Recreational Resources

Existing Environment, Impacts and Mitigation Measures

The shoreline at Kāwā and adjacent areas is accessed by Kaʻū residents and some visitors for surfing, fishing, gathering, hiking, horseback riding, and other purposes. The County of Hawaiʻi recently purchased and took effective control of this property for open space and other purposes. Although there is a coastal trail that provides hiking access from the north and south, the principal accesses are two rough four-wheel drive roads that extend southeast towards the sea from Highway 11. The main access is located to the north of the project and will not be affected. The secondary access is within the project limits (see Figure 5b). Because the road will be raised in this area, the existing access will no longer be accessible. However, the gravel road that will be built on the *makai* (seaward) side of the highway will provide permanent access to this existing four-wheel drive road towards the shoreline once construction is finished. To the extent feasible, this access will also be open during the approximately one-year construction period.

Table 3
Selected Socioeconomic Characteristics

Characteristic	Hawai'i County	Ka'ū District	Characteristic	Hawai'i County	Ka'ū District
Total Population	148,677	5,827	21 to 64 Years, Disabled (%)	19.2	13.1
Median Age	38.6	41.5	Percent of Disabled Employed, 21 to 64 Years, (%)	51.8	37.4
Older Than 65 Years (%)	13.5	15.1	65 Years or Older, Disabled (%)	40.3	37.9
Race (%)			Employment in:		
White	31.5	34.9	Management and professional	30.2	26.2
Asian	26.7	23.8	Service	22.2	20.1
Hawaiian	9.7	10.4	Sales and offices	25.1	19.5
Other Pacific Islander	1.5	1.1	Construction	9.9	14.8
Two or More Races	28.4	27.0	Farming, Fishing and Forestry	3.8	10.5
Hispanic (Any Race)	9.5	7.0	Production and Transportation	8.9	9.0
Family Households (%)	69.6	65.1	Families Below Poverty Line (%)	11.0	16.8
Householder Lives Alone (%)	23.1	28.4	Individuals Below Poverty Line (%)	15.7	23.9
Average Household Size	2.75	2.63	65 and Over Below Poverty Line	7.2	14.9
Average Family Size	3.24	3.21	Median Household Income ($)	39,805	29,466
Over 25 Years Old With High School Diploma (%)	84.6	79.2	Housing Owner-Occupied (%)	64.5	74.1
Married Now (%)	52.0	53.2	Housing Rented (%)	35.5	25.9
Widowed (%)	6.3	6.3	Housing Vacant (%)	15.5	23.4
Divorced Now (%)	10.7	12.0	Median Home Value, 1999 ($)	153,700	86,700
Veterans (%)	14.5	17.0	Median Rent, 1999 ($)	645	431
Over 16 in Labor Market (%)	61.7	53.5	Rent is Greater Than 25% of Income (%)	46.0	40.6
Residence 5 Yrs Ago (%)			Poverty by Race:		
Same Home	57.7	61.2	White	14.5	22.9
Different Home, Same County	26.5	23.9	Asian	7.3	13.0
			Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander	26.4	30.3
Different County in Hawai'i	4.8	1.6	Two or More Races	20.4	32.2
Different State/Country	11.0	13.2			

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census. May 2001. Profiles of General Demographic Characteristics, 2000 Census of Population and Housing, Hawai'i. (U.S. Census Bureau Web Page).

3.2.3 Cultural Resources

A cultural impact assessment of the subject area was conducted by Rechtman & Associates. It is attached as Appendix 3 and summarized below. In the interest of readability, the summary below has eliminated most scholarly references; readers interested in sources may consult Appendix 3.

Cultural Historical Background

According to the model developed by Kirch (1985), the Settlement or Colonization period of Hawai'i was between A.D. 300-600, with colonists possibly from the southern Marquesas Islands. Early Hawaiian farmers developed new subsistence strategies during this period, adapting familiar patterns and traditional tools for use

in their new environment. Order was kept through adherence to their ancient and ingrained philosophy of life and through the principle of genealogical seniority. According to Fornander (1969), Hawaiians brought from their homeland a variety of Polynesian customs including the major gods of Kane, Ku and Lono; the *kapu* system of law and order; *pu'uhonua* or places of refuge or asylum; the *'aumakua* concept of a family or ancestral spirit and the concept of *mana*, or spiritual power.

The Development Period, which lasted from A.D. 600-1100, brought changes that included an evolution of traditional tools as well as some distinctly Hawaiian inventions. The evolution of the adze was an example of the former, while the latter included the two-piece fishhook and the octopus-lure breadloaf sinker. Another invention was the *lei niho palaoa*, an item worn by those of high rank which represented a trend toward greater status differentiation.

The Expansion Period from A.D. 1100 to 1650 saw an increase in social stratification and major socioeconomic changes. It also was a time of expansive settling, with the development of the most favorable windward areas as well as more marginal areas on the island's leeward side. This was the time of the greatest population growth as large irrigated field systems were developed and expanded into more arid areas. *Loko* or fishpond aquaculture also flourished during this period. The second major migration to Hawai'i also occurred during the Expansion Period, with the settlers for this expansion coming from Tahiti in the Society Islands. According to Kamakau (1976) the *kahuna* Pā'ao settled in the islands during the 13th century.

The concept of the *ahupua'a* was established during the A.D. 1400s (Kirch 1985), adding another component to a then well-stratified society. This land unit became the equivalent of a local community, with its own social, economic, and political significance. *Ahupua'a* were ruled by *ali'i 'ai ahupua'a* or lesser chiefs; who, for the most part, had complete autonomy over this generally economically self-supporting piece of land, which was managed by a *konohiki*. *Ahupua'a* were usually wedge or pie-shaped, incorporating all of the ecozones from the mountains to the sea and for several hundred yards beyond the shore, assuring a diverse subsistence resource base.

In Ka'ū, where the land is dry and rugged, a few small communities were initially established along sheltered bays with access to fresh water and rich marine resources. The coastal area of Ka'alāiki along with a portion of the southern part of Hīlea Nui is generally referred to as Kāwā. The Kāwā springs are located within Ka'alāiki Ahupua'a, near the shore. The springs empty into an inlet that extends 500 feet inland. The spring fed pond acted as a fishpond and there is said to be a large red stone in the middle of the pond that is a *kū ula*, or fish god.

In the first part of the 18th century Kalaniopu'u (Kamehameha I's uncle) established himself as the high chief of Ka'ū. This following the death of the Ka'ū chief Nu'uanupa'ahu, who was an excellent surfer said to have practiced at Kāwā, which was famous for surfing. In 1754, after many bloody battles, Kalaniopu'u defeated Keaweopala in South Kona and declared himself ruler of the Island of Hawai'i. Kalaniopu'u went on to rule for nearly thirty years and was ruler during the first recorded visit to Hawai'i by European explorers.

Captain James Cook landed in the Hawaiian Islands on January 18, 1778. In January of 1779 he visited South Point for the first time on board his ships the *Resolution* and *Discovery*. Cook recorded a large village on the point and he met with some of the inhabitants, who brought supplies to his ships. Cook was not overly impressed with the size of the pigs, nor the amount of fruit and vegetables offered, and he noted that "the Country did not seem capable of producing many of either having been destroyed by a Volcano…" (Beaglehole 1967:486). Lieutenant King, who accompanied Cook on the voyage, wrote:

> It is not only by far the worst part of the Island but as barren waste looking a country as can be conceived to exist…we could discern black Streaks coming from the Mountain even down to the Seaside. But the [southern] neck seems to have undergone a total change from the Effect of Volcanoes, Earthquakes, etc…By the SE side were black honey combed rocks, …horrid & dismal as this part of the Island appears, yet there are many Villages interspersed, & it struck as being more populous than the part of Opoona [Puna] which joins Koa [Kaʻū]. There are houses built even on the ruins [lava flows] we have described (Beaglehole 1967:611).

Around 1781, after the *Resolution* and *Discovery* had come and gone, a rebel Puna chief named Imakakoloʻa led an uprising against Kalaniopuʻu. The rebel chief was defeated in Puna by Kalaniopuʻu's superior forces, but Imakakoloʻa managed to avoid capture and hide from detection for the better part of a year. While the rebel chief was sought, Kalaniopuʻu "went to Kaʻū and stayed first at Punaluʻu, then at Waiohinu, then at Kamaʻoa in the part of Kaʻu, and erected a *heiau* called Pakini, or Halauwailua, near Kamaʻoa" (Kamakau 1992:108). Imakakoloʻa was eventually captured and brought to the *heiau*, where Kiwalaʻo (Kalaniopuʻu's son) was to sacrifice him as an offering. "The routine of the sacrifice required that the presiding chief should first offer up the pigs prepared for the occasion, then bananas, fruit, and lastly the captive chief" (Fornander 1996:202). However, before Kiwalaʻo could finish the first offerings, Kamehameha, following the counsel of chiefs loyal to him, "grasped the body of Imakakoloʻa and offered it up to the god, and the freeing of the tabu for the heiau was completed" (Kamakau 1992:109). Upon observing this single act of insubordination, many of the chiefs believed that Kamehameha would eventually rule over all of Hawaiʻi.

By 1796 Kamehameha had indeed conquered all of the islands except Kauaʻi. It wasn't until 1810 when Kaumualiʻi of Kauai gave his allegiance to Kamehameha that the Hawaiian Islands were unified under one ruler. Kamehameha died on May 8, 1819 in Kailua-Kona, and once again the culture of Hawaiʻi was to change radically. Six months after his death, his son and successor, Liholiho (Kamehameha II), met with *kuhina nui*, Kaʻahumanu, and a council of chiefs and chiefesses at Kailua. His advisors, who included the *kahuna* Hewahewa, convinced him to abolish the *kapu* system. He signified his agreement by sitting down and eating with his mother Keopulani, breaking the *ʻai kapu*.

Liholiho's cousin, Kekuaokalani, caretaker of the war god Ku-Kailimoku, disagreed with the breaking of the *ʻai kapu* and revolted. By December of 1819 the revolution was quelled. Kamehameha II sent edicts throughout the kingdom renouncing the ancient state religion, ordering the destruction of the *heiau* images, and ordering that the *heiau* structures be destroyed or abandoned and left to deteriorate. He did, however, allow the personal family religion, the *ʻaumakua* worship, to continue. In October of 1819, seventeen Protestant missionaries set

sail from Boston to Hawai‘i. They arrived in Kailua-Kona on March 30, 1820 to a society with a religious void to fill. Many of the *ali‘i*, who were already exposed to western material culture, welcomed the opportunity to become educated in a western style and adopt their dress and religion. Soon they were rewarding their teachers with land and positions in the Hawaiian government.

The Reverend William Ellis, a London missionary, visited the Ka‘ū District in July of 1823. He traveled through Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, although he did not mention it by name. What follows are excerpts from his journey from Honuapo to Hōkūkano and his arrival at Hīlea:

> After traveling some time over a wide tract of lava, in some places almost as rugged as any we had yet seen, we reached Hokukano. Here we found an excellent spring of fresh water, the first we had yet seen on our tour, though we had travelled upwards of a hundred miles. While we were stopping to drink, and rest ourselves, many natives gathered around us from the neighbourhood…
>
> We travelled over another rugged tract of lava about two hundred rods wide. It had been most violently torn to pieces, and thrown up in the wildest confusion; in some places it was heaped forty or fifty feet high. The road across it was formed of large smooth round stones, placed in a line two or three feet apart…
>
> About half-past eleven we reached Hīlea, a pleasant village belonging to the governor. As we approached it, we observed a number of artificial fish-ponds, formed by excavating the earth to the depth of two or three feet, and banking up the sides…
>
> We went into the house of the head man, and asked him to collect the people together, as we wished to speak to them about the true God. He sent out, and most of the people of the village, then at home, about two hundred in number, soon collected in his house, which was large, where Mr. Thurston preached to them… (Ellis 2004: 195-196).

It’s possible that when Ellis referred to the fresh water springs of Hōkūkano, he was actually in Ka‘alāiki where the Kāwā Springs are located. A review of cartographic resources for the archaeological survey showed no springs in Hōkūkano. The fishpond Ellis refers to may actually have been the pond at Ka‘alāiki, or there may have been a pond at Kāwā Bay, which is in Hīlea Nui.

The missionaries conducted censuses for the Hawaiian Islands in 1831-1832 and 1835-1836, before which there were only rough estimates. The missionary census data from 1835-1836 lists 238 people, including 67 children for both Ka‘alāiki and Hīlea Nui combined. Kelly (1969) estimated that the Ka‘ū District had a population of between 10,000 and 13,500 at the time of European contact, but that it declined to less than 2,000 people by 1872. There was no one single reason for the decrease in population, but rather it occurred through an accumulation of changes that took place after European contact. One often cited reason is that foreigners brought foreign diseases with them, to which the Native Hawaiians had no resistance. In addition to this, many

people migrated to other islands, such as when Governor Kuakini moved from Hawai‘i Island to O‘ahu, and many of his people followed him. Also, men who began working on foreign whaling ships emigrated to foreign countries and rarely ever returned to Hawai‘i.

Native land tenure practices also changed markedly during the early Historic Period. As discussed above, districts were divided into *ahupua‘a* in Precontact Hawai‘i. In these land units the native tenants tended fields and cultivated crops necessary to sustain their families, and the chiefly communities with which they were associated. As long as sufficient tribute was offered and *kapu* (restrictions) were observed, the common people who lived in a given *ahupua‘a* had access to most of the resources from mountain slopes to the ocean. These access rights were almost uniformly tied to residency on a particular land, earned as a result of taking responsibility for stewardship of the natural environment and supplying the needs of the *ali‘i*.

Entire *ahupua‘a* were generally under the jurisdiction of appointed *konohiki* or lesser chief-landlords, who answered to an *ali‘i-‘ai-ahupua‘a* (chief who controlled the *ahupua‘a* resources). The *ali‘i-‘ai-ahupua‘a* in turn answered to an *ali‘i ‘ai moku* (chief who claimed the abundance of the entire district). Thus, *ahupua‘a* resources supported not only the *maka‘āinana* and *‘ohana* who lived on the land, but also contributed to the support of the royal community of regional and/or island kingdoms. This form of district subdividing was integral to Hawaiian life and was the product of strictly observed resources management planning. In this system, the land provided fruits and vegetables and some meat for the diet, and the ocean provided a wealth of protein resources. Also, in communities with long-term royal residents, divisions of labor (with specialists in various occupations on land and in procurement of marine resources) came to be strictly adhered to.

Handy and Handy (1972:554) provided a cartographic sketch indicating the various zones of sea and land in the District of Ka‘ū and their uses by Hawaiians. The construct is based on the Hawaiian terms for the major vegetation zones that are used to define and segregate space within the region’s *ahupua‘a*. The zones are bands roughly parallel to the coast that mark changes in elevation and rainfall. The current project site falls within what has been termed the *kula kai* zone. The *kula kai* was the lowest habitable zone. Residents of the *kula kai* depended largely on marine resources, but also grew sweet potato and gourds. Other vegetables were acquired through trade with *mauka* relatives.

The socioeconomic and demographic changes that took place in the period between 1790 and the 1840s altered the traditional Hawaiian land tenure system and promoted the establishment of a Euroamerican style of land ownership. In 1848, the *Māhele* was the vehicle for determining ownership of the native land. The *Māhele* defined the land interests of Kamehameha III (the King), the high-ranking chiefs, and the *konohiki*. As a result of the *Māhele*, all land in the Kingdom of Hawai‘i came to be placed in one of three categories: (a) Crown Lands (for the occupant of the throne); (b) Government Lands; and (c) Konohiki Lands. Laws in the period of the *Māhele* record that ownership rights to all lands in the kingdom were “subject to the rights of the native tenants;” those individuals who lived on the land and worked it for their subsistence and the welfare of the chiefs (Sinoto and Kelly 1970). During the *Māhele*, Ka‘alāiki was retained as Government land. There were a total of seven *kuleana* awarded within Ka‘alāiki (Table 1). A single LCAw. was awarded *makai* of Highway 11

at the coast, and the remaining six were located *mauka* of Highway 11 at 1,200 feet elevation or higher. One claimant (Kaluahine) received two sections (LCAw. 7091:1 and 2). LCAw. 7091:1 was located at the coast and LCAw. 7091:2 was located in the *mauka* reaches of Kaʻalāiki.

Following the *Māhele*, the Kingdom established a program of selling parcels of land to interested residents. The grant program was initiated in an effort to encourage more native tenants onto fee-simple parcels of land. The parcels of land sold in the grants were quite large, ranging in size from approximately ten acres to many hundreds of acres. When the sales were agreed upon, Royal Patents were issued and recorded following a numerical system that remains in use today. There were a total of sixteen land grants sold within Kaʻalāiki. One grant purchaser (Waapa) was also a *kuleana* awardee. The grant sales occurred between 1852 and 1910, with a majority sold during 1859. The project site crosses two grants (Grants 993 and 2370). Grant 993 was sold to Keawe Kimokeo in 1852 and consisted of 119.5 acres. Grant 2370 was sold to Noa Malailua in 1857 and consisted of 350.0 acres.

In 1862, the Commission of Boundaries (Boundary Commission) was established in the Kingdom of Hawaiʻi to legally set the boundaries of all the *ahupuaʻa* that had been awarded as a part of the *Māhele*. Subsequently, in 1874, the Commissioners of Boundaries were authorized to certify the boundaries for lands brought before them. The primary informants for the boundary descriptions were older native residents of the lands, many of whom had also been claimants for *kuleana* during the *Māhele*. This information was collected primarily between 1873 and 1885 and was usually given in Hawaiian and transcribed in English as it occurred. As Kaʻalāiki was retained as Government land, there was no boundary testimony taken for this *ahupuaʻa*. The *ahupuaʻa* neighboring Kaʻalāiki to the north and south were also Government lands.

In this part of Kaʻū, many Native Hawaiians who received *kuleana* lands took part in the *pulu* (the hairy substance covering emerging tree fern fronds) trade of the 1860's. The *pulu* trade pulled families away from their land and houses and created a dependency on *pulu* for material possessions. This was a sharp contrast to the self-reliant lifestyle they were accustomed to. The Rev. Shipman wrote about the effects of the *pulu* trade on the people:

> …The effect—on them—is not good; not that the pulu is not a source from which they might secure comfort to themselves and families, but the actual result is the reverse. They are offered goods to almost any amount, to be paid for in pulu; this to a native is a strong temptation to go into debt…When once in this condition they are almost entirely under the control of their creditors, and are compelled to live in the pulu regions, at the peril of losing their houses and lots, and whatever other property they possess. Thus their homes are almost in reality deserted, ground uncultivated (Station Report, Ms. [1860] in Kelly 1980).

Mann and Bowen (1976) specifically relate that the residents of Kaʻalāiki complained to the Interior Department that they were being mistreated by Nicolas George, a *pulu* trader who controlled their land under government lease. They asked the Kingdom government to revoke his interest in the land.

In 1868, as must have happened countless times during the Precontact Period, a volcanic eruption emanating from Mauna Loa shook Kaʻū, changing the landscape forever. Beginning on March 27th, a series of earthquakes were felt and lava began flowing on the slopes of Mauna Loa. These initial eruptions destroyed all the stone dwellings and the church in Kahuku. Then on April 4th an even larger eruption occurred. Fredrick S. Lyman, who witnessed the eruption first hand, wrote:

> Soon after four o'clock p.m. on Thursday we experienced a most fearful earthquake. First the earth swayed to and fro from north to south, then from east to west, then round and round, up and down, and finally in every imaginable direction, for several minutes, everything crashing around, and the trees thrashing as if torn by a hurricane, and there was a sound as of a mighty rushing wind. It was impossible to stand: we had to sit on the ground, bracing with hands and feet to keep from being rolled over…we saw…an immense torrent of molten lava, which rushed across the plain below… swallowing everything in its way – trees, houses, cattle, horses, goats, and men, all overwhelmed in an instant. This devouring current passed over a distance of about three miles in as many minutes, and then ceased (Lyman 1868:109).

Within minutes of the initial quake, the ocean rose up and a tsunami pounded the coast, washing inland in some locations as far as 150 yards, destroying 108 houses and drowning 46 people in Kaʻū. A *kamaʻāina* of Kaʻu who witnessed the destruction submitted a letter to *Ka Nupepa Kuokoa* (April 11, 18, 1868) in which, in a very descriptive retelling of the events, he stated that "[T]he houses of Kaʻaluʻalu, Paiahaʻa, Honuʻapo, Hokukano, Kaʻalaiki, the two Hīlea, Ninole, Wailau, Punaluʻu and as far as Keauhou, were all swept away by the sea…" (Handy and Handy 1972). The tsunami devastated coastal villages and forced people to move inland to towns such as Nāʻālehu and Pāhala. Frederick Lyman wrote:

> The villages on the shore were swept away by the great wave that rushed upon the land immediately after the earthquake. The eruption of earth destroyed thirty-one lives, but the waves swallowed a great number. Eight years following this catastrophic event, the Reciprocity Treaty in 1876 was signed, which granted the Hawaiian Islands free trade in certain commodities, such as sugar. Around this time at least five sugar plantations were started in Kaʻū. By 1880 there were three sugar mills and one under construction (Lyman 1868:110).

Plantation sugar became the dominant employer in Kaʻū and rearranged settlement patterns. Originally many camps or villages were scattered to provide housing for laborers near the fields that required them; e.g., the Hutchinson Sugar Plantation had villages located at Hīlea, Honuʻapo, Naʻalehu, and Kaʻalāiki. By 1928, however, the more remote plantation villages were closed down and the residents moved to Nāʻālehu. Following the heyday of the sugar plantations in this region, the project site was part of area being used as cattle pasture until recent times.

The cultural landscape of Kāwā today reflects much of this history but has been extremely modified by tsunami, cattle grazing, and degradation by invasive plants. In 1976, two graduate students (Herbert Mann and Anne Bowen) undertook an archaeological survey of the coast of Kaʻalāiki and Hīlea Nui ahupuaʻa (Mann and Bowen 1976). Their survey extended from Highway 11 to the coast and was bordered to the north by Hīlea Stream and to the south by a property fence line within Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa. Although the survey was limited in scope, it identified various house sites, enclosures for animal or garden use), *mākālua* planting holes, and possible burials. There were also enclosures associated with the house sites. Although they did not go into detail about the burials in the area, they did state that there were seven gravesites said to be of the Kinin family. They recorded along the coast some pecked bait cups and a number of petroglyphs representing birds, fish, and anthropomorphic figures. As discussed in detail in the next section, five archaeological sites are present in the actual area affected by the proposed project. They reflect mainly historic patterns of land use (cattle grazing) overlaid on some pre-Contact uses, and are considered significant only for information content.

According to Mann and Bowen (1976), the last member of the original Kāwā resident families was Mrs. Lydia Papalimu, reported to have left the area in 1957. Lydia Papalimu (her mother was Becky Kimokeo Napoleon) was a descendant of Kimokeo who had received *kuleana* land in neighboring Hīlea Nui Ahupuaʻa and purchased fee simple grant lands in Kaʻalāiki. Another purported member of the Kimokeo lineage, Abel Lui, returned to the Kāwā coastal area several years after the village had been abandoned and took up residence there, claiming native tenant rights and sovereignty. Abel Lui today also claims *konohiki* status, and through his presence and stewardship at Kāwā has developed a sizeable following of both Hawaiian and non-Hawaiian sympathizers.

Cultural Resources and Practices on the Project Site

Documentary and field research indicated that the area around the highway that will be affected by the drainage improvements does not appear in itself to have significance in the cultural history of the area. The context of the project site is existing cattle pasture on the *mauka* side and no active land use on the *makai* side. The vegetation is highly weedy, influenced by cattle grazing and the highway, and it does not contain the quality and quantity or resources that would be important for native gathering. Furthermore, no caves, springs, *puʻu*, native forest groves, gathering resources or other natural features are present on or near the project site. The archaeological sites present are associated mainly with cattle grazing and are not significant beyond information content.

In addition to documentary and field research, an effort was made to consult with knowledgeable parties about potential traditional cultural properties and associated practices that might be present or have taken place in this area of Kaʻū. The Office of Hawaiian Affairs was contacted by letter but did not have specific information about the project site. In September 2007 a community informational meeting was held in Nāʻālehu at which the proposed drainage improvement project was described. Of the meeting attendees, of whom there were about twenty, one individual shared cultural information that was potentially relative to the proposed project. Darlyne Vierra, a Nāʻālehu resident and *kamaʻāina* to the area, described a local tradition of placing burials in lava cracks in areas now adjacent to the current Highway 11. The practice of burial in lava cracks was also described

by Lydia Papalimu (Mann and Bowen 1976) as a tradition of the Kinin family of Kāwā, although she asserted that "to bury my [Kimokeo] family, we dig." Burials in lava cracks along Highway 11 have also been identified during recent archaeological work (Clark et al. 2010) in nearby Hokukano and Hiona'ā ahupua'a. Darlyne Vierra stated that her and other family burials exist within 50 feet of the roadway. She described to the archaeologist during consultation a local tradition (related to her by her kūpuna) of placing burials in lava cracks in areas now adjacent to the current Highway 11, and that one of these areas may be on the *mauka* side of the road within the central portion of the project site. Such a wall was recorded as Site 28505 during the current study; however, there were no burial sites identified, as discussed in the next section of this EA.

In addition, on several occasions members of the EA and archaeological teams had in-person conversations with Abel Lui and other individuals who reside or visit this land and associate with him (Abel Lui *mā*). While they shared details of the cultural practices being conducted in the coastal Kāwā area, they did not relate any specific information on the presence of cultural resources and ongoing practices within the area affected by drainage improvements. However, the conversations with Abel Lui *mā* did emphasize the general practice of *mālama 'āina*, and concerns were expressed that the governmental agencies proposing the project might undertake the work without consideration for this traditional stewardship concept.

It should be emphasized that the general area of Kāwā is highly significant in terms of association with legendary events, recorded history, and cultural practices including surfing and shoreline subsistence activities. The information provided Lydia Papalimu (born at Kāwā in 1907) in her 1976 interview (Mann and Bowen 1976) identifies the Kāwā Village area as a culturally significant place. This place continues to hold cultural significance and remains a locus of modern cultural practice. The shoreline and other sensitive areas lie about 2,000 feet *makai* from the areas affected by the drainage improvements. The project will not affect this area directly or indirectly. As discussed in Section 3.1.2, the improvements essentially reproduce the existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway. No measurable change in downstream sediment delivery or water quality is expected. The duplication of existing hydrology will result in a continuance of surface and groundwater conditions for the coastal ponds.

In summary, the project site itself does not appear to support any traditional resource uses, nor are there any specific Hawaiian customary and traditional rights or practices known to be associated with affected area, but local residents emphasize that the practice of *mālama 'āina* is important in this setting.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

Although there are no indications so far from literature review or consultation with State Historic Preservation Division, the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, or local residents knowledgeable about Hawaiian cultural practices that there are any specific traditional cultural properties or practices on or near the project site, various parties are being supplied a copy of the EA in order to help finalize this finding. Many within the Hawaiian community, along with the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, recognize that *mālama 'āina* as an ongoing cultural practice with traditional roots. Although seemingly not currently practiced within the specific project site, the concept can be applied to the current project. Such responsible stewardship will include carefully and precisely fencing the boundaries of the proposed work area in areas where cultural resources exist outside of the proposed work area in order to prevent accidental damage to them, and to have appropriate monitors present when conducting ground disturbing activities. Additionally, there are three general concepts that have a traditional

basis and which will be adopted by those responsible for conducting the proposed drainage improvement project: *Maka'ala* – to watch were you walk, and to be mindful where you go. To step with respect for the land, and all that it holds and represents; *Akahele* – as you move forward, physically and figuratively, know where you are and be aware in detail of all that surrounds you; and *Makawalu* – to be aware of the spiritual beyond the physical, to envision the things that cannot be seen with the outer eyes. This will occur through a pre-construction briefing by the archaeological monitor for all personnel involved in the initial construction, continuing personal orientation for construction workers through the monitoring phase, and development of a written guide for the construction manager and workers who enter the project after archaeological monitoring is complete.

As indicated in letters in Appendix 1b, several parties and who dispute the legitimacy of the U.S. government, the State of Hawai'i, and the ownership of large portions of land in the project area, continue to dispute the cultural appropriateness of the action. Although they did not identify any new cultural resources or any specific cultural uses associated with the resources already identified, they maintained that any disturbance of an archaeological site is culturally inappropriate, regardless of whether it is pre-Contact or associated with ranching. They also asserted that Kāwā was so sacred that any form of development, including public infrastructure to address flooding problems, was inappropriate.

3.2.4 Archaeology and Historic Sites

The proposed project involves State land and State and federal funds, and thus the environmental documentation is being prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the implementing regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1500-1508), and the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations for NEPA (23 CFR 771). To comply with these environmental regulations with respect to assessing potential impacts to historic properties, the archaeological survey was prepared in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800).

Section 106 requires that federal agencies identify and assess the effects of federally assisted undertakings on historic properties and to consult with others to find acceptable ways to resolve adverse effects. Properties protected under Section 106 are sites, buildings, structures, or objects included on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Eligible properties must generally be at least 50 years old, possess integrity of physical characteristics, and meet at least one of four criteria for significance. Regulations implementing Section 106 (36 CFR Part 800) encourage maximum coordination with the environmental review process required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and with other statutes. Hawai'i Revised Statutes 6E, Historic Preservation, also applies to the project.

An archaeological inventory survey was conducted by Rechtman Consulting, which is contained in full in Appendix 2b and is summarized below. In the interest of readability, the summary below has eliminated most scholarly references; readers interested in sources may consult Appendix 2b.

Existing Environment

As part of the Section 106 compliance (36 CFR 800.4(a)(1)) for this project, an Area of Potential Effect (APE) was established by HDOT and concurrence was sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) by letter of March 11, 2010 (Appendix 2a). Given the design requirements of the proposed drainage control features, the need for a temporary bypass road, and the desire to limit potential effects on possible historic properties, the APE was defined as a corridor that was of variable width but a minimum of 50 feet on either side of the existing highway. The physical archaeological survey included and extended just outside this APE.

The identification of potential historic properties was accomplished using three approaches: 1) by examining archival data, 2) through oral consultation, and 3) by an archaeological field investigation. Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa has been the subject of five archaeological investigations, but none identified sites in the current APE. The archival data did not reveal the presence of any historic properties within the current APE; and the historic maps of the area did not show any potential historic properties. Likewise, the oral consultations did not indicate the presence of any specific historic properties within the APE.

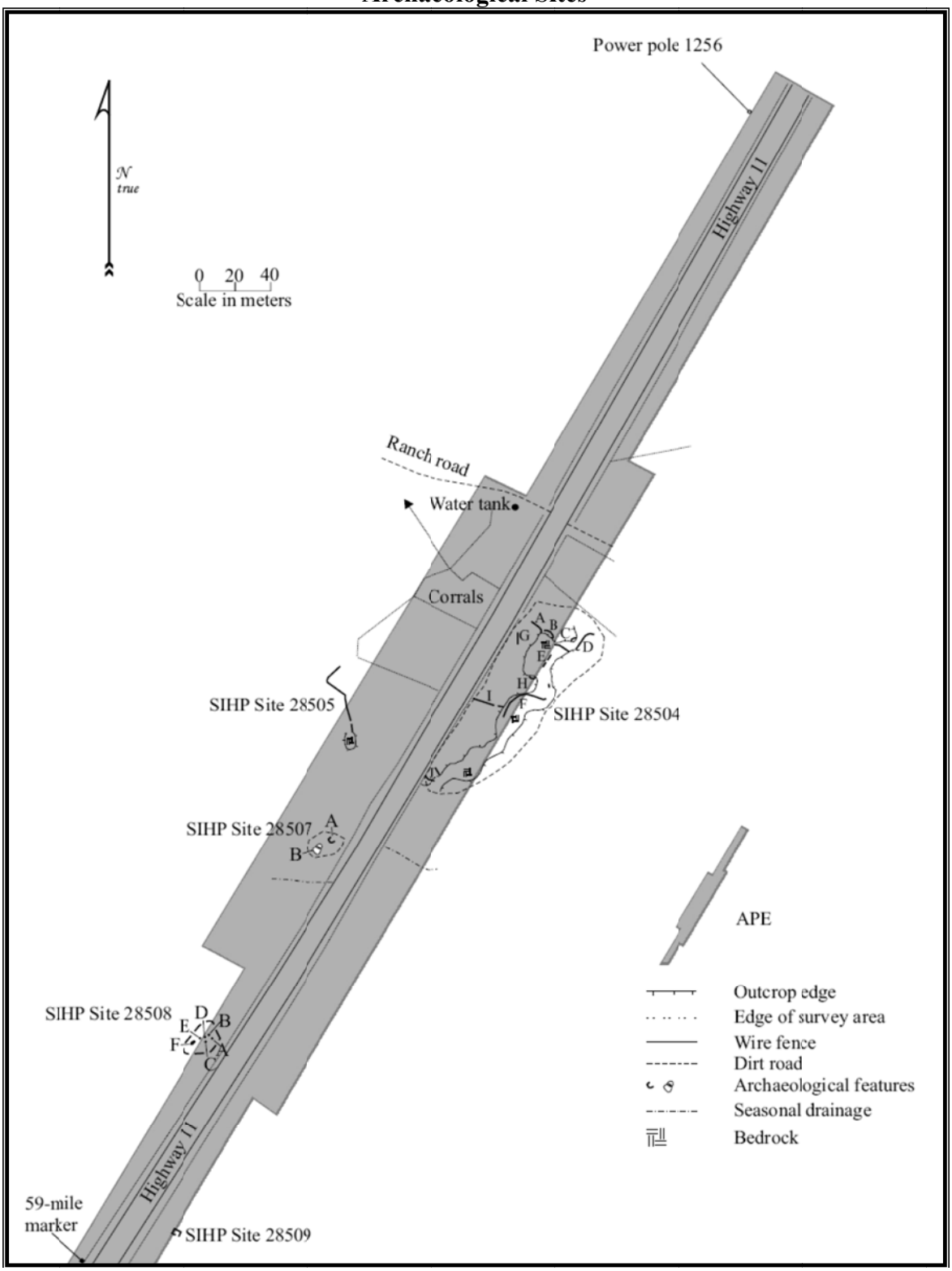
Archaeological fieldwork was conducted between January 31 and February 6, 2008 by a five person field crew working eight-hour days. This work identified and recorded five archaeological sites (State Inventory of Historic Properties [SIHP] Sites 28504, 28505, 28507, 28508, and 28509) within the APE (Table 4; Figure 7).

Site 28504 is a Historic Period wall complex to which numerous modifications have been made in an apparent effort to control the movement of cattle. Site 28505 is a Historic Period wall about 50 meters long in which raised bedrock outcrops were utilized as a means to increase the height. This wall likely served as a way to control the movement of cattle. Site 28507 is a Precontact Period U-shape enclosure and modified lava depression. The construction attributes and the presence of volcanic glass and waterworn cobbles suggest that the enclosure may have been used as a Precontact temporary habitation with the modified depression used as a planting or storage area. Site 28508 is a clustering of pahoehoe rock piles that may have had an agricultural function. Site 28509 is a Historic Period enclosure in a poor state of preservation that may have served as a temporary habitation during the Historic Period.

Table 4
Archaeological Sites

SIHP Site #*	Type	# of Features	Age
28504	Wall complex	10	Historic
28505	Wall	1	Historic
28507	Enclosure	2	Precontact
28508	Rock piles	6	Precontact?
28509	Enclosure	1	Historic

Figure 7
Archaeological Sites



These five sites were assessed for their significance based on the National Register Criteria. Although not in pristine states of preservation, all five do retain sufficient integrity to be considered significant under Criterion d for the information they have yielded relative to former Precontact and Historic land use in this portion of the Kaʻū District of Hawaiʻi Island, thus making the sites potentially eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. All five of the sites have been significantly impacted by prior highway construction and past ranching activities. Only the most recent of the sites, those likely associated with twentieth century ranching activities, exhibit intact architecture.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

The archaeologists concluded that a reasonable and adequate amount of information has been collected about these historic properties during the current study to warrant a no-mitigation work requirement, and thus a no adverse effects determination for these sites with respect to the project. After review of the initial report by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), the report was modified to include mitigation in the form of data recovery for Site 28507. By letters of May 6, and September 13, 2011 (see Appendix 2a), the SHPD concurred with the finding. Prior to project construction, FHWA and SHPD will prepare and implement a data recovery plan for Site 28507.

Construction fencing will be used to prevent damage to historic sites outside the work area. Most of the area will have black silt BMP fencing that will mark areas beyond which no work will be permitted. Furthermore, in areas that lack the BMP, orange fencing will be installed around identified archaeological sites that are within 25 feet of the work area. An archaeological monitor will be present during the establishment of the fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the APE as possible. A monitor will also be in place during initial grubbing and grading activities and excavation so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized potential historic properties are inadvertently discovered during construction activities.

The monitor will conduct a pre-construction briefing for all personnel involved in the initial construction, continuing personal orientation for construction workers through the monitoring phase, and development of a written guide for the construction manager and workers who enter the project after archaeological monitoring is complete. By letters of May 6, and September 13, 2011, the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) concurred with this mitigation (see Appendix 2a).

3.3 Infrastructure

3.3.1 Utilities

Existing Facilities and Services

Electrical power to the area is supplied by Hawaiʻi Electric Light Company (HELCO), a privately owned utility company regulated by the State Public Utilities Commission, via their islandwide distribution network, which includes electrical poles and lines in the area affected by the project. Telephone lines belonging to Hawaiian Telcom are also present. No other utilities are present, and none are needed for the project.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

The proposed action would not have any substantial impact on existing electrical or telephone facilities, but the poles and lines may require relocation. Appropriate coordination will be conducted with HELCO and Hawaiian Telcom as part of project design. Short outages of service may be required.

3.3.2 Traffic and Police Services

State Highway 11 in this area of Kaʻū is classified as a rural minor arterial. Traffic counts conducted by HDOT (data from HDOT offices on CD-ROM) on June 17 and 18, 2009, found a total Average Daily Traffic (ADT) of about 2,250. This compares to ADT values on arterials in Hilo, Puna and Kona exceeding 10,000 vehicles. The AM peak hour occurred in the mid-morning – 9:00 to 10:00 AM on one of the days, 9:30 to 10:30 AM on the other – with a peak value averaging 175 vehicles. The PM peak hour occurred in the mid-afternoon – 3:00 to 4:00 PM on one of the days, 3:15 to 4:15 PM on the other – with a peak averaging 210 vehicles.

Impacts and Mitigation Measures

While the temporary two-lane detour road on the *mauka* side being constructed, the project would cause temporary delays during working hours. One-lane closures would be implemented during working hours, normally between the hours of 8:30 AM and 3:30 PM. Given the relatively light traffic volumes, no significantly long traffic lines or delays are expected. Traffic control involving special duty police officers or other trained traffic control workers would be used during certain construction activities.

In a comment letter of December 7, 2011, the Hawaiʻi County Police Chief stated that the land ownership dispute in the area involving Mr. Abel Lui, the Edmund C. Olson Trust, and the County of Hawaiʻi has hindered the work of State Highways workers in the past. He noted that the project may require additional law enforcement resources such as security guards and special duty police officers. HDOT will evaluate the situation at the time of construction and determine the need for these resources, in consultation with the Police Department.

3.4 Secondary and Cumulative Impacts

Secondary impacts from road projects can include significant population changes or effects on public facilities. Although the project would provide some short-term construction jobs, these would almost certainly be filled by local residents and would not induce in-migration. The project would only serve to alleviate road closures from natural causes and maintain highway access, and no adverse secondary impacts are expected.

Cumulative impacts result when implementation of several projects that individually have limited impacts combine to produce more severe impacts or conflicts in mitigation measures.

At the current time, one large development is planned in the project area, completion of the Sea Mountain Five development at Punaluʻu. This project involves construction of 350 vacation units and 1,050 residential units. However, the project appears to be on hold, and the timing or even the likelihood that it will be completed is

uncertain. Very few public infrastructure projects such as highways, wastewater, solid waste, or drainage systems are in planning or construction in Kaʻū. Several natural and cultural resource protection and restoration projects are underway in the area, including most notably the steady restoration of ecosystems *mauka* of the project area in Kahuku section of Hawaiʻi Volcanoes National Park and the Kaʻū Forest Reserve.

The adverse effects of the project – very minor and temporary disturbance to air quality, noise, visual and traffic congestion quality during construction – are very limited in severity, nature and geographic scale. None of the impacts from the project would accumulate with adverse impacts from any other of the projects listed above. The project would only interact positively, through alleviating road closures during floods.

3.5 Required Permits and Approvals

Table 5 provides a list of major required permits and approvals.

Table 5
Permits and Approvals

Permit/Approval	Applicable Activities	Regulatory Agency
Historic Sites Review (Section 106 of NHPA and Chapter 6e, HRS)	Any construction in the vicinity of a designated historic place or archaeological site.	State Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Historic Preservation Division
State Highways Permit	Any work.	State DOT
Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP)	Any use of conservation lands.	State DLNR
National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)	Discharge of any pollutant, altering the quality of any discharge, increasing the quantity of any discharge.	State DOH
Subdivision Approval	Dividing or consolidating parcels of land for right-of-way.	County of Hawaiʻi Planning Dept.
Special Management Area (SMA) Permit	Development within SMA	County of Hawaiʻi Planning Dept.
Grading, Grubbing, Excavating and Stockpiling Permits	Any excavation or fill, removal of vegetation from the surface, or the purposeful accumulation and set-aside of loose soil.	County of Hawaiʻi Department of Public Works

After the Chapter 343/NEPA Environmental Assessment and historic sites review processes are complete, the project will apply for a Special Management Area permit. Concurrently, work on the State Highways permit

and the NPDES and Grading/Grubbing/Stockpiling permits would begin. After the SMA is granted, a Conservation District Use Permit (if required) will be sought. Finally, the construction permits and subdivision will be processed.

3.6 Consistency with Government Plans and Policies

3.6.1 Hawai‘i State Plan

Adopted in 1978 and last revised in 1991 (Hawai‘i Revised Statutes, Chapter 226, as amended), the Plan establishes a set of themes, goals, objectives and policies that are meant to guide the State's long-run growth and development activities. The three themes that express the basic purpose of the Hawai‘i State Plan are individual and family self-sufficiency, social and economic mobility and community or social well-being. The project would promote these goals primarily by enhancing public safety by removing potential hazards to motorists and possible barriers to emergency vehicles.

3.6.2 Hawai‘i County General Plan and Zoning

The Hawai‘i County General Plan Land Use Pattern Allocation Guide (LUPAG). The LUPAG map component of the General Plan is a graphic representation of the Plan's goals, policies, and standards as well as of the physical relationship between land uses. It also establishes the basic urban and non-urban form for areas within the planned public and cultural facilities, public utilities and safety features, and transportation corridors. The LUPAG classifies the project site as extensive agriculture *mauka* (uphill) of the highway and conservation *makai* (towards the sea) of the highway. The project is in no way inconsistent with these designations.

Hawai‘i County Zoning and Special Management Area. The project site is mostly within the Hawai‘i County Agricultural (A-20a) zoning designation. Areas southeast of the highway have no County zoning designation as they are located in the Conservation District. Areas southeast of the highway are also within the Special Management Area (SMA).

General Plan. The General Plan for the County of Hawai‘i is a policy document expressing the broad goals and policies for the long-range development of the Island of Hawai‘i. The General Plan itself is organized into thirteen elements, with policies, objectives, standards, and policies for each. There are also discussions of the specific applicability of each element to the nine judicial districts comprising the County of Hawai‘i. Most relevant to the project are the following Goals, Standards, Policies and Courses of Action of particular chapters:

Economic – Goals
(a) Provide residents with opportunities to improve their quality of life through economic development that enhances the County's natural and social environments.
(d) Provide an economic environment that allows new, expanded, or improved economic opportunities that are compatible with the County's cultural, natural and social environment.

Discussion: The project would help to achieve the stated goals of the Economic chapter of the General Plan by repairing a dangerous flood problem that poses an occasional barrier to the movement of goods, services and customers, implementing the project in a manner that enhances the social environment.

Environmental Quality – Goals
(b) Maintain and, if feasible, improve the existing environmental quality of the island.
(c) Control pollution.
Environmental Quality – Policies
(a) Take positive action to further maintain the quality of the environment.
(h) Work with the appropriate agencies to adopt appropriate measures and provide incentives to control point and nonpoint sources of pollution.
Environmental Quality – Standards
(a) Pollution shall be prevented, abated, and controlled at levels that will protect and preserve the public health and well being, through the enforcement of appropriate Federal, State and County standards.
(c) Federal and State environmental regulations shall be adhered to.

Discussion: The project would help to achieve the goals of the Environmental Quality chapter of the General Plan by maintaining the existing environmental quality of the island and controlling pollution through mitigation of potential air and water quality impacts.

Flooding and Other Natural Hazards – Goals
(a) Protect human life.
(b) Prevent damage to man-made improvements.
(c) Control pollution.
(d) Prevent damage from inundation.
(e) Reduce surface water and sediment runoff.
(f) Maximize soil and water conservation.
Flooding and Other Natural Hazards – Policies
(g) Development-generated runoff shall be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Department of Public Works and in compliance with all State and Federal laws.
Flooding and Other Natural Hazards – Standards
(a) "Storm Drainage Standards," County of Hawaii, October, 1970, and as revised.
(b) Applicable standards and regulations of Chapter 27, "Flood Control," of the Hawai‘i County Code.
(c) Applicable standards and regulations of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
(d) Applicable standards and regulations of Chapter 10, "Erosion and Sedimentation Control," of the Hawaii County Code.
(e) Applicable standards and regulations of the Natural Resources Conservation Service and the Soil and Water Conservation Districts.
5.5.9.2 – Courses of Action [for Ka‘ū District]
(a) Improve and upgrade existing flood control measures as necessary.
(c) Investigate potential solutions to prevent the closure of the Hawaii Belt Road due to flooding.

Discussion: The flooding at Kāwā Flats is a hazard to motorists and also creates a potential hazard to area communities, as floods prevent access by emergency vehicles and other services. Additionally, flooding may damage the roadway structure, possibly resulting in a longer-term road closure in the future. Implementing the project is an appropriate response to an existing drainage problem. It should be noted that the project site is not located in a designated flood zone. The project will conform with applicable standards and regulations

pertaining to drainage and erosion and sediment control. Therefore the project will conform to and abide by applicable goals, policies, courses of action and standards of the Flooding and Other Natural Hazards chapter of the General Plan.

Historic Sites – Goals
(a) Protect, restore, and enhance the sites, buildings, and objects of significant historical and cultural importance to Hawaii.
Historic Sites – Policies
(c) Require both public and private developers of land to provide historical and archaeological surveys and cultural assessments, where appropriate, prior to the clearing or development of land when there are indications that the land under consideration has historical significance.
(i) Signs explaining historic sites, buildings and objects shall be in keeping with the character of the area or the cultural aspects of the feature.
Historic Sites – Standards
(a) The evaluation of the importance of specific historic sites is necessary for future action. The following standards establish a framework for evaluating sites.
(b) Importance in the life or activities of a major historic person.
(c) Associated with a major group or organization in the history of the island or community.
(d) Associated with a major historic event (cultural, economic, military, social, or political).
(e) Associated with a major recurring event in the history of the community (such as annual celebrations).
(f) Associated with a past or continuing institution that has contributed substantially to the life of the community.
(g) Unique example of a particular style or period.
(h) One of the few of its age remaining.
(i) Original materials and/or workmanship that can be valued in themselves.
(j) Sites with a preponderance of original materials in context and complexes rather than single isolated sites unless they are of great significance.
(k) Sites of traditional and cultural significance.

Discussion: The project site has been the subject of an archaeological inventory survey. Up to five agricultural archaeological sites that have been determined to be significant for data recovery only and not for preservation will be disturbed by the project. The project conforms with applicable portions of the Historic Sites chapter of the General Plan.

Natural Beauty – Goals
(a) Protect, preserve and enhance the quality of areas endowed with natural beauty, including the quality of coastal scenic resources.
(b) Protect scenic vistas and view planes from becoming obstructed.
Natural Beauty – Policies
(h) Protect the views of areas endowed with natural beauty by carefully considering the effects of proposed construction during all land use reviews.
(i) Do not allow incompatible construction in areas of natural beauty.

Discussion: The project will have no adverse effect on the Natural Beauty and scenery of the area. Elevation of the road will provide better views for motorists of the scenic coastline without interfering with views of the mountains from the shore.

Natural Resources and Shoreline – Goals
(a) Protect and conserve the natural resources from undue exploitation, encroachment and damage.
(b) Provide opportunities for recreational, economic, and educational needs without despoiling or endangering natural resources.
(c) Protect and promote the prudent use of Hawaii's unique, fragile, and significant environmental and natural resources.
(d) Protect rare or endangered species and habitats native to Hawaii.
(f) Ensure that alterations to existing land forms, vegetation, and construction of structures cause minimum adverse effect to water resources, and scenic and recreational amenities and minimum danger of floods, landslides, erosion, siltation, or failure in the event of an earthquake.
Natural Resources and Shoreline – Policies
(a) Require users of natural resources to conduct their activities in a manner that avoids or minimizes adverse effects on the environment.
(j) Encourage the protection of watersheds, forest, brush, and grassland from destructive agents and uses.
(p) Encourage the use of native plants for screening and landscaping.
(t) Preserve and protect significant lava tube caves.
(u) Ensure that activities authorized or funded by the County do not damage important natural resources.
Natural Resources and Shoreline – Standards
The following shall be considered for the protection and conservation of natural resources.
(a) Areas necessary for the protection and propagation of specified endangered native wildlife, and conservation for natural ecosystems of endemic plants, fish and wildlife.

Discussion: The project would not subject natural resources to exploitation, encroachment, and damage and would assist in public safety and preventing the closure of the Hawai‘i Belt Road due to flooding. No sensitive biological communities are present or at risk. The project will essentially reproduce the existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway. No measurable change in downstream sediment delivery or water quality is expected. The duplication of existing hydrology will result in a continuance of surface and groundwater conditions for the coastal ponds located about 0.4 miles *makai* (towards the sea). For these reasons the project would conform to the applicable goals, policies and standards of the Natural Resources and Shoreline chapter of the General Plan.

It should also be noted that the Ka‘ū Community Development Plan (CDP) is in process. This CDP encompasses the judicial district of Ka‘ū, and is being developed under the framework of the February 2005 County of Hawai‘i General Plan. Community Development Plans are intended to translate broad General Plan Goals, Policies, and Standards into implementation actions as they apply to specific geographical regions around the County. CDPs are also intended to serve as a forum for community input into land-use, delivery of government services and any other matters relating to the planning area. The General Plan now requires that a Community Development Plan shall be adopted by the County Council as an “ordinance”, giving the CDP the force of law. This is in contrast to plans created over past years, adopted by “resolution” that served only as

guidelines or reference documents to decision-makers. According to the County's CDP website (http://www.hcrc.info/community-planning/kau-cdp/where-are-we-and-whats-next/):

"Based on community values and vision as well as insights from the community profile, the basic framework for the Ka'u CDP was developed during the November 16-21, 2009 planning 'charrette' (or workshop). The first draft of the CDP is now being developed."

It is expected that the proposed drainage improvements at Kāwā will be incorporated in the Ka'ū CDP, and that the project will be consistent with the CDP.

3.6.3 Hawai'i State Land Use Law

All land in the State of Hawai'i is classified into one of four land use categories – Urban, Rural, Agricultural, or Conservation – by the State Land Use Commission, pursuant to Chapter 205, HRS. The property is in the State Land Use Agricultural District (*mauka* or uphill of the highway) and Conservation District (*makai* or towards the sea from the highway). It is expected that a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) will be required for the action, as part of the project would involve use of the Conservation District. As part of the Conservation District Use Permit process, the exact boundary between the Conservation and Agricultural Districts will be determined through consultation with the Hawai'i State Land Use Commission.

3.7 Federal Laws and Executive Orders

Section 3.7 discusses federal laws and executive orders that have not already been discussed in the context of resource evaluation in other sections of this chapter. The reader is directed to Section 3.1.3 for discussion of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as Amended (16 USC 1531-1544) the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and Migratory Bird Conservation Act (16 USC 701-715), and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as Amended (16 USC 661 et seq.). Section 3.2.4 contains discussion of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 USC 470 et seq., 110).

3.7.1 Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) and Coastal Barriers

No Coastal Barriers are present in the State of Hawai'i. The Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program was established in 1977 through the adoption of the Coastal Zone Management Act, incorporated in Chapter 205A HRS. Projects with federal involvement significantly affecting areas under jurisdiction of the State CZM Agency must undergo review for consistency with the State's approved coastal program. The entire State of Hawai'i is included in the coastal zone for such purposes. The CZM objectives are outlined as follows.

- Recreational Resources. Provide coastal recreational opportunities accessible to the public.
- Historic Resources. Protect, preserve, and, where desirable, restore those natural, man-made historic, and pre-historic resources in the CZM area that are significant in Hawaiian and American history and culture.
- Scenic and Open Space Resources. Protect, preserve, and, where desirable, restore or improve the quality of coastal scenic and open space resources.

- Coastal Ecosystems. Protect valuable coastal ecosystems from disruption and minimize adverse impacts on all coastal ecosystems.
- Economic Use. Provide public or private facilities and improvements important to the State's economy in suitable locations.
- Coastal Hazards. Reduce hazard to life and property from tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, erosion, and subsidence.
- Managing Development. Improve the development review process, communication, and public participation in the management of coastal resources and hazards.
- Public Participation. Stimulate public awareness, education, and participation in coastal management, and maintain a public advisory body to identify coastal management problems and provide policy advice and assistance to the CZM program.
- Beach Protection. Protect beaches for public use and recreation; locate new structures inland from the shoreline setback to conserve open space and minimize loss of improvements due to erosion.
- Marine Resources: Implement the state's ocean resources management plan.

HDOT and FHWA have evaluated the project and determined that the project does not impact these coastal zone resources and is consistent with the objectives of the program. In accordance with consultation with the State Coastal Zone Management Program, the Draft EA was included as part of the materials submitted by HDOT to the Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management Program for CZMA consistency review. The Hawai'i CZM Program determined in a letter of March 9, 2012, that the proposed project is consistent with the program, given conditions that are environmental mitigation measures that have been specified within the EA and committed to by HDOT and FHWA. Appendix 5 contains CZM correspondence.

Chapter 205A also established the *Special Management Area* (SMA), which is an area of particular concern that requires a higher level of management to ensure the coastal resources are appropriately protected and managed. Accordingly, any development proposed within the SMA requires the approval of a minor or major use permit from the County of Hawai'i, depending on the cost and impact of the proposed activity. Areas *makai* (towards the sea) of the highway at the project site are within the SMA. As discussed in Section 3.6.2, an SMA Major permit will be sought for the project.

3.7.2 Clean Water Act, as Amended (33 USC 1251 et seq.)

It has been determined through fieldwork and confirmed through consultation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (see letter of April 16, 2010 in Appendix 1a) that implementation of the project would not involve the discharge of dredged or fill materials into waters of the United States, as discussed in Section 3.1.2, above. The project would thus be in compliance with the Clean Water Act, Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines. None of the proposed construction materials would be expected to contain any contaminants.

As discussed in Section 3.1.2, because the project will disturb more than one acre of surface, a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit pursuant to Section 402 of the Clean Water Act must be obtained by the contractor before the project commences. This permit requires the completion of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). In order to properly manage storm water runoff, the SWPPP will describe the emplacement of a number of best management practices (BMPs) for the project.

3.7.3 Clean Air Act As Amended (42 USC 7401, et seq.)

The Clean Air Act requires states to develop plans, called State Implementation Plans (SIP), for eliminating or reducing the severity and number of violations of National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) while achieving expeditious attainment of the NAAQS.

The State and federal governments periodically monitor air quality to determine whether it meets the AAQ standards. Areas that do not meet these standards are termed non-attainment areas and are subject to Conformity Rules. These rules were issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in response to Section 176 of the 1977 Clean Air Act. Conformity Rules prohibit any federal agency from engaging in any actions that do not conform to a state's plan to correct nonattainment situations. The entire State of Hawai‘i is considered to have acceptable air quality and is thus an attainment area not subject to application of Conformity Rules.

The project would have no long-term affect on air quality. All equipment used in construction will be required to meet appropriate emission standards.

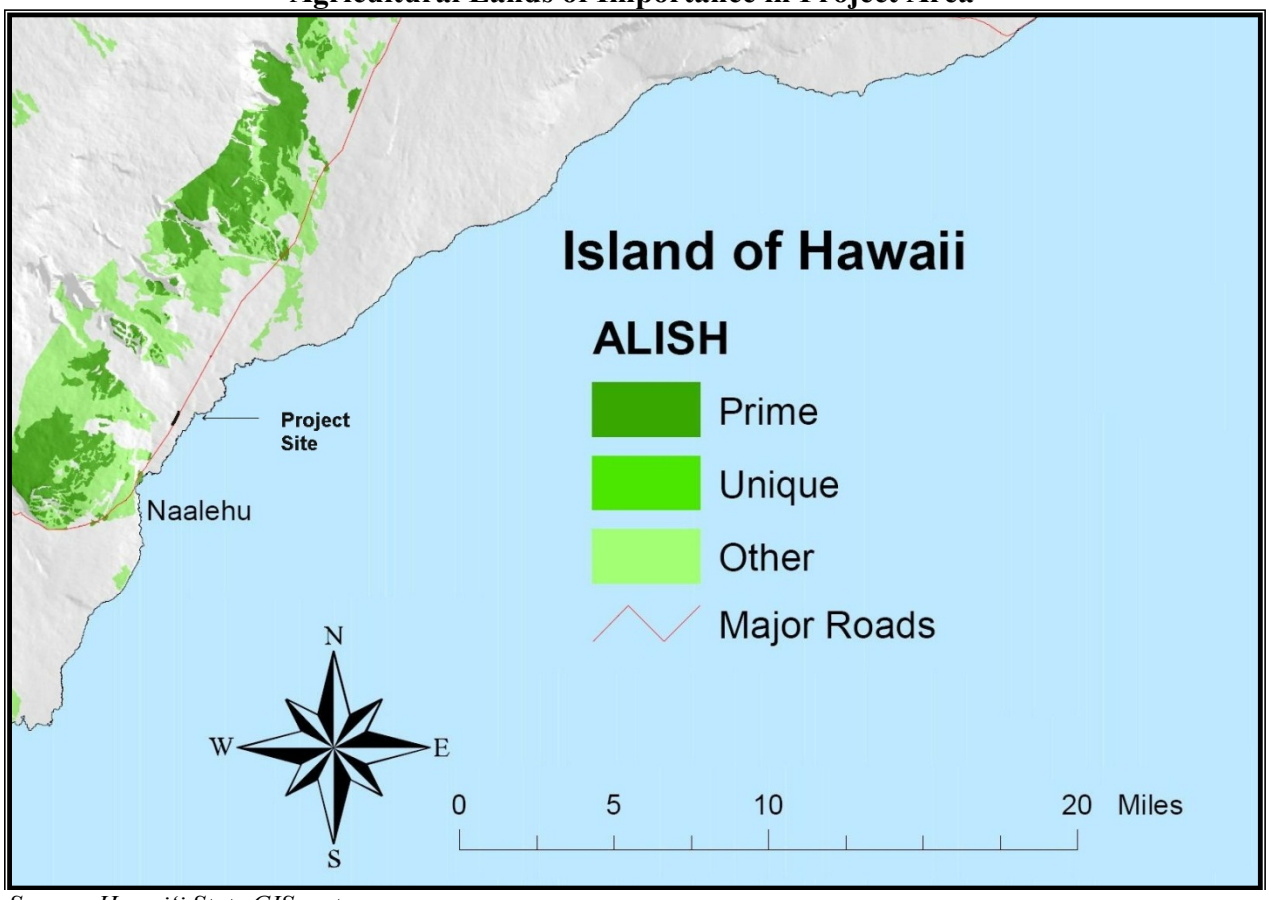
3.7.4 Wild And Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. 1271-1287)

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (P.L. 90-542, as amended) selected rivers of the Nation that possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural or other similar values. The purpose of the Act is to preserve these rivers in their freeflowing condition, and protect them for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations. An inventory, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, was established in December 1, 1992 and is published by the Department of the Interior and the Department of Agriculture, Forest Service and can be found at web site http://www.nps.gov/rivers/wildriverslist.html#wa. No rivers in Hawai‘i are on this list, and thus there will thus be no impact to Wild and Scenic Rivers.

3.7.5 Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 U.S.C. 4201, et seq.)

The Farmland Protection Policy Act (Public Law 97-98, Sec. 1539-1549) requires identification of proposed actions that would affect any lands classified as prime and unique farmlands. Agencies must consider alternative actions that could reduce adverse effects and ensure that their programs, to the extent practicable, are compatible with State, local government and private programs and policies to protect farmland. The Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH), prepared by the State Department of Agriculture, classifies lands into three categories: 1) Prime Agricultural Land, (2) Unique Agricultural Land, and (3) Other Important Agricultural Land. As shown in Figure 8, the project site is not classified as Important Agricultural Land of any category under the ALISH system.

Figure 8
Agricultural Lands of Importance in Project Area



Source: Hawai'i State GIS system

3.7.6 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (42 USC 6901 et seq.)

RCRA was enacted in 1976 to address the issue of how to safely manage and dispose of municipal and industrial waste, regulate underground storage tanks (USTs) that store petroleum or hazardous substances, establish a system for managing solid (primarily nonhazardous) waste, including household waste, and set forth the framework for EPA's comprehensive waste management program.

No systematic records evaluation (i.e. Phase I Environmental Site Assessment and subsequent investigations) or intensive field investigation have been undertaken at the project site. The site has been used for cattle grazing, with no history of urban use, and there is no obvious evidence of dumping. Although it is unlikely that any potentially hazardous, toxic or radioactive waste would be found on the proposed project site, reasonable precautions would be undertaken in the context of the project's BMP plan to include provisions for the appropriate response and remediation should any such hazardous, toxic, or radioactive material be encountered during the construction phase of the project, in accordance with RCRA or CERCLA requirements. The project is in compliance with RCRA.

3.7.7 Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management (24 May 1977)

Executive Order 11988 requires federal agencies to avoid, to the extent possible, the long and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy of the floodplain, and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development where there is a practicable alternative. In accomplishing this objective, "each agency shall provide leadership and shall take action to reduce the risk of flood loss, to minimize the impact of floods on human safety, health, and welfare, and to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains."

The project site is not within a designated floodplain, and the project's purpose and need is to deal with intermittent but severe flooding outside a designated floodplain. The project is not inconsistent with EO 11988.

3.7.8 Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands (24 May 1977)

Executive Order 11990 and 23 CFR 771.126(a)(1)) state that it is federal policy to avoid long and short-term adverse impacts associated with the destruction or modification of wetlands, and to avoid direct and indirect support of new construction in wetlands where there is a practicable alternative. The Order further directs federal agencies to avoid undertakings in wetlands unless the head of the agency finds that there is no practicable alternative to such construction, and that the proposed action includes all practicable mitigation measures to minimize harm to wetlands which may result from such use. In the case of the project, there are no wetlands present at the project site, as determined through fieldwork and confirmed through consultation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (see letter of April 16, 2010 in Appendix 1a).

3.7.9 Executive Order 12898, Environmental Justice

Executive Order 12898 directs every federal agency to identify and address disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of agency programs and activities on minority and low-income populations.

The project site itself is several miles away from population centers, but the broader project area contains high proportions of both minority and low-income segments of the population, as shown in Table 3. On balance, low-income and minority populations would substantially benefit from the project, because the intermittent flooding cuts off individuals of these populations from medical care, schools, jobs and family. As the project does not have adverse effects, it would not produce disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects for low-income or minority populations.

3.7.10 Section 4(f)

The material in this section complies with and is submitted pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c), 49 U.S.C, 303, 23 U.S.C 138, and 23 CFR 774 [referred to as Section 4(f)]. These requirements apply to all actions or projects undertaken by agencies of the U.S. Department of Transportation. The purpose of Section 4(f) is to ensure that special efforts are made to protect public parks and recreation lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites. The law states that the Secretary of Transportation shall approve a project which requires the use of publicly owned land from a public park, recreation area, wildlife or waterfowl refuge, or historic site of significance only if (1) there is no prudent and feasible alternative to such use and (2) the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the resource being used.

The Federal Highway Administration has determined that no 4(f) properties are present. Consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Hawai‘i County Department of Parks and Recreation and the Hawai‘i State Department of Land and Natural Resources has determined that no wildlife/waterfowl refuges or public parks/ public recreation areas that are not public multiple-use public land holdings are present or would be affected by the project (see Appendices 1a, 1b, 3 and 4 for consultation letters). Although the project would impact portions of up to five archaeological sites determined to be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, all have been impacted by former highway development and none are important for preservation in place. This finding has been confirmed and finalized after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO – the official with jurisdiction over the significance status of the archaeological sites) and the County of Hawai‘i (which has jurisdiction over the Kāwā *makai* properties) that occurred as part of review of the Draft EA.

PART 4: DETERMINATION

The Federal Highway Administration will review the comments received after circulation of this Environmental Assessment and make a determination of whether the project would have significant impacts and thus require preparation of a NEPA Environmental Impact Statement. Based on the findings below, and upon consideration of comments to the Draft EA, the State Department of Transportation has determined that the Proposed Action will not significantly alter the environment, as impacts will be minimal, and has therefore issued a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI).

PART 5: STATE OF HAWAI‘I FINDINGS AND REASONS

Chapter 11-200-12, Hawai‘i Administrative Rules, outlines those factors State of Hawai‘i agencies must consider when determining whether an Action has significant effects:

1. *The project will not involve an irrevocable commitment or loss or destruction of any natural or cultural resources*. No valuable natural or cultural resources would be committed or lost. Portions of up to five archaeological sites, all of which have been determined to be significant for data recovery only and not for preservation in place, will be disturbed by the project.
2. *The project will not curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment*. No restriction of beneficial uses would occur. The project represents a highly beneficial use of the environment.

3. *The project will not conflict with the State's long-term environmental policies. The State's long-term environmental policies are set forth in Chapter 344, HRS*. The broad goals of this policy are to conserve natural resources and enhance the quality of life. The project is minor, environmentally beneficial, and fulfills aspects of these policies calling for an improved social environment. It is thus consistent with all elements of the State's long-term environmental policies.

4. *The project will not substantially affect the economic or social welfare of the community or State.* The project would not have any adverse effect on the economic or social welfare of the County or State. It would improve the social welfare of the community by curing a critical deficiency along this route in which flood waters periodically overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Kaʻū, making a hazard to motorists, preventing the passage of emergency vehicles, and damaging the roadway structure.

5. *The project does not substantially affect public health in any detrimental way*. The project would affect public health and safety in only beneficial ways by allowing residents to access their homes and emergency services during heavy rains.

6. *The project will not involve substantial secondary impacts, such as population changes or effects on public facilities*. The project would involve no population changes or effects on public facilities.

7. *The project will not involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality.* Air and water quality impacts during construction would be mitigated, and there will be no substantial degradation of any aspect of environmental quality.

8. *The project will not substantially affect any rare, threatened or endangered species of flora or fauna or habitat*. The project site supports overwhelmingly alien vegetation. Impacts to wide ranging threatened or endangered vertebrates will be avoided through construction timing and practices. No rare, threatened or endangered species of flora are present.

9. *The project is not one which is individually limited but cumulatively may have considerable effect upon the environment or involves a commitment for larger actions*. The adverse effects of the project – very minor and temporary disturbance to air quality, noise, visual and traffic congestion quality during construction – are very limited in severity, nature and geographic scale. None of the impacts from the project would accumulate with adverse impacts from the limited number of other projects in the area.

10. *The project will not detrimentally affect air or water quality or ambient noise levels.* No adverse effects on these resources would occur. Mitigation of construction-phase impacts will preserve water quality. Ambient noise impacts due to construction will be temporary and restricted to daytime hours. No permanent noise impacts would occur.

11. *The project does not affect nor would it likely to be damaged as a result of being located in environmentally sensitive area such as a flood plain, tsunami zone, erosion-prone area, geologically hazardous land, estuary, fresh water, or coastal area*. Although the project is located in an area with flooding, volcanic and seismic risk, the entire Island of Hawaiʻi shares this risk, and the project is not imprudent to construct; in fact, the project addresses flood hazard.

12. *The project will not substantially affect scenic vistas and viewplanes identified in county or state plans or studies*. No scenic vistas and viewplanes identified in county or state plans or studies will be adversely affected by the project.

13. *The project will not require substantial energy consumption*. The construction and maintenance of the project would require consumption of energy, but no adverse effects would be expected.

REFERENCES

Beaglehole, J. 1967. *The Journals of Captain James Cook on His Voyages of Discovery.* London: The Hakluyt Society. (edited from the original manuscripts by J.C. Beaglehole).

Clark, M., A. Ah Sam, A. Ketner, and R. Rechtman. 2010. *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of TMKs: 3-9-5-14:007 por., 053, 054, 055, 056, 057, 058, and 059 for the Proposed Expansion of the County Park at Honu'apo Bay, Honu'apo and Hi'ona'ā ahupua'a, Ka'ū District, Island of Hawai'i*. Rechtman Consulting report RC-0584. Prep. for Townscape, Inc, Honolulu.

Coan, T. 1868. Letter to J. D. Dana, pp.106-109. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, Series 2.

Fletcher, Charles H. III. 2002. *Atlas of Natural Hazards in the Hawaiian Coastal Zone.* U.S. Geological Survey.

Fornander, A. 1996. *Ancient History of the Hawaiian People*. Australia: Mutual Publishing.

Ellis, W. 1963. *The Journal of William Ellis, Narrative of a Tour of Hawai'i, of Owhyee*. Honolulu: Advertiser Publishing Co.

_____. 2004 [1825]. *A Journal of a Tour Around Hawaii, the Largest of the Sandwich Islands*. Boston MA: Crocker and Brewster.

Gagne, W., and L. Cuddihy. 1990. "Vegetation," pp. 45-114 in W.L. Wagner, D.R. Herbst, and S.H. Sohmer, eds., *Manual of the Flowering Plants of Hawai'i*. 2 vols. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.

Group 70 International, Inc. 2006. *Sea Mountain at Punalu'u, Draft Environmental Impact Statement.*

Handy, E.S.C., and E. Handy (With M.K. Pukui). 1972. "Native Planters in Old Hawai'i." *B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 233. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.

Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). 2006. *Report to the Twenty-Fourth Legislature, 2007 Regular Session, from The South Kona-Ka'u Coastal Conservation Task Force.*

_____ . 2007. *Kawa Bay Acquisition and Habitat Restoration Project.*

Heliker, C. 1990. Volcanic and Seismic Hazards on the Island of Hawai'i. Washington: U.S. GPO.

Kalakaua, D. 1972. *The Legends and Myths of Hawaii.* Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle Company, Inc.

Kamakau, S. 1961. *Ruling Chiefs of Hawai'i*. Honolulu: The Kamehameha Schools Press.

Kelly, M. 1969. "Historical Background of the South Point Area, Ka'u, Hawaii." *Pacific Anthropological Records* No. 6. Dept. of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum. Honolulu.

_____. 1980. "Majestic Kau: Moolelo of Nine Ahupuaa." Departmental Report Series 80-2. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Kirch, P. 1985. *Feathered Gods and Fishhooks: An Introduction to Hawaiian Archaeology and Prehistory*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.

_____. 1990. "Monumental Architecture and Power in Polynesian Chiefdoms: A Comparison of Tonga and Hawaii." *World Archaeology* 22(2).

Lyman, F. 1868. Extracts from a letter to D.B. Lyman. pp. 109-112. In J.D. Dana, "Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea." Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science* 46(2).

Mann, H., and A. Bowen. 1976. *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Kāwā, Ka'u, Island of Hawaii*. Department of Anthropology, University of Hawai'i at Hilo.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998. *Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Hawksbill Turtle* (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD.

National Park Service. 1998. *Ala Kahakai, National Trail Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement.*

_____. 2006. *Ka'u Coast, Island of Hawai'i Reconnaissance Survey*.

_____. August, 2007. *Draft Comprehensive Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement, Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail*.

PBR Hawaii. 1988. *Punalu'u Resort, Final Environmental Impact Statement.*

Polhemus, D. 1996. "The orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly, Megalagrion xanthomelas (Odonata: Coenagrionidae): Clarifying the current range of a threatened species." *Bishop Museum Occasional Papers* 45: 30-53.

Pukui, M. 1983. " 'Olelo Noeau, Hawaiian Proverbs & Poetical Sayings." *B.P. Bishop Museum Special Publication* 71. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.

Stokes, J., and T. Dye. 1991. “Heiau of the Island of Hawai‘i.” *Bishop Museum Bulletin in Anthropology* 2. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press.

U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 1973. *Soil Survey of Island of Hawai‘i, State of Hawai‘i*. Washington: U.S.D.A. Soil Conservation Service.

University of Hawai‘i at Hilo, Dept. of Geography. 1998. *Atlas of Hawai‘i*. 3rd ed. Honolulu: University of Hawai‘i Press.

University of Hawai‘i at Manoa, Dept. of Geography. 1983. *Atlas of Hawai‘i.* 2nd ed. Honolulu: University of Hawai‘i Press.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011. USFWS Threatened and Endangered Species System (TESS). Washington: GPO. http://ecos.fws.gov/tess_public/StartTESS.do

Wolfe, E.W., and J. Morris. 1996. “Geologic Map of the Island of Hawai‘i.” *USGS Misc. Investigations Series Map i-2524-A*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Geological Survey.

[This page intentionally left blank]

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 1a
Comments in Response to Early Consultation

[This page intentionally left blank]

Harry Kim
Mayor

Lawrence K. Mahuna
Police Chief

Harry S. Kubojiri
Deputy Police Chief

County of Hawaii

POLICE DEPARTMENT
349 Kapiolani Street • Hilo, Hawaii 96720-3998
(808) 935-3311 • Fax (808) 961-2389

March 6, 2008

Mr. Ron Terry
Principal
Geometrician Associates
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawaii 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment (EA) for Mamalahoa Highway (SR 11)
Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats (TMKs: 9-5-16:006, 025, & 026)

This responds to your February 15, 2008, letter requesting comments relative to an Environmental Assessment (EA) for Mamalahoa Highway (SR 11) dealing with drainage improvements at Kawa Flats (TMKs: 9-5-16:006, 025, and 026).

Staff submits the following comments:

- Implement a method to ensure that the dirt and mud deposited by the flood waters do not end up clogging the waterway or overflowing onto the highway.
- Recommend that this project be expedited due to the current hazardous issues caused by the flooding.

Should you have any questions, please contact Acting Captain Robert Fujitake at the Kau Police Station, 939-2520.

Sincerely,

LAWRENCE K. MAHUNA
POLICE CHIEF

JOHN E. DAWRS
ACTING ASSISTANT POLICE CHIEF
AREA II OPERATIONS

RJ:dmv

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

Laura H. Thielen
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Russell Y. Tsuji
FIRST DEPUTY

KEN C. KAWAHARA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR
THE COMMISSION ON
WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
DIVISION OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
CONVEYANCES
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND MANAGEMENT
STATE PARKS

March 3, 2008

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawaii 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

Subject: Preconsultation Environmental Assessment Review for 1) Mamalahoa Highway (SR11) Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats, Kau, Hawaii; 2) Hotel Renovations, King Kamehameha's Kona Beach Hotel, Kailua, Kona, Hawaii; and 3) Convenience Center Improvements, Volcano, Glenwood, and Pahoa, Hawaii.

DLNR, Division of Forestry and Wildlife provide the following comments to your request. Our preliminary review of the three Environmental Assessments shows no impacts to our management programs or endangered plant species. However, we would like to receive copies of the three subject EA documents through the Environmental review process. For the Convenience Centers of Volcano, Glenwood, and Pahoa involving Conservation lands, a copy of our response will be sent to DLNR, OCCL. Thank you for allowing us to review your intention to prepare Environmental Assessments for these proposed projects.

Sincerely yours,

Paul J. Conry
Administrator

C: DLNR, OCCL

Harry Kim
Mayor

Darryl J. Oliveira
Fire Chief

Glen P.I. Honda
Deputy Fire Chief

County of Hawai'i
HAWAI`I FIRE DEPARTMENT
25 Aupuni Street • Suite 103 • Hilo, Hawai'i 96720
(808) 981-8394 • Fax (808) 981-2037

March 5, 2008

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates, LLC.
PO Box 396
Hilo, Hawaii 96721

SUBJECT: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY (SR11) DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KAWA FLATS
TMKs: 9-5-16:006, 025 & 026

We have no comments to offer at this time in reference to the above-mentioned Environmental Assessment.

DARRYL OLIVEIRA
Fire Chief

PBW:lpc

Harry Kim
Mayor

Christopher J. Yuen
Director

Brad Kurokawa, ASLA
LEED® AP
Deputy Director

County of Hawaii
PLANNING DEPARTMENT
101 Pauahi Street, Suite 3 • Hilo, Hawaii 96720-4224
(808) 961-8288 • FAX (808) 961-8742

April 2, 2008

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawaii 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

Subject: Pre-consultation for Environmental Assessment (EA)
Project: Mamalahoa Highway (SR 11) Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats
Tax Map Key: (3) 9-5-16:006, 025, 026; Ka`u, Hawaii

This is in response to your letter dated February 19, 2008 in which you requested our comments on any special environmental conditions or impacts related to the proposed highway drainage improvements.

The parcel mauka of the highway (9-5-16:026) is located in the State Land Use Agriculture district and is zoned Agriculture (A-20a) by the County of Hawaii. The two parcels makai of the highway (9-5-16:006 & 025) are zoned Open by the County of Hawaii and are located in both the State Land Use Conservation district and the Special Management Area. Therefore, the Department of Transportation (DOT) will need to submit a Special Management Area Assessment Application to determine whether the improvements are exempt or an SMA permit is required. The State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources may also require that the DOT submit a Conservation District Use Permit application.

Parcels 9-5-16:025 & 026 appear to be within the FEMA flood zone. Contact the County of Hawaii, Department of Public Works, Engineering Division at (808) 961-8327 to verify whether measures are required to mitigate flooding during construction.

Please provide this office with a copy of the draft EA upon its publication. Should you have questions, please contact Ron Whitmore of my staff at 961-8288, extension 250.

Sincerely,

CHRISTOPHER J. YUEN
Planning Director

RW:cs
P:\wpwin60\RWhitmore\EA-EIS\Hwy 11 Kawa Flats 9-5-016-006 Pre-cmnts.doc

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

LAURA H. THIELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

RUSSELL Y. TSUJI
FIRST DEPUTY

KEN C. KAWAHARA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
OFFICE OF CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

REF:OCCL:MC

Corr HA-08-200

Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
PO Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

Dear Mr. Terry,

SUBJECT: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements
Kawa Flats, Ka`u, Hawai`i
TMK (3) 9-5-16:6, 25, 26

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has reviewed your correspondence regarding the Department of Transportation's proposed drainage improvements along Mamalahoa Highway on the above subject parcels.

The parcels makai of the highway are in the State Land Use Conservation District. The work appears to be centered in the Limited Subzone, although some of the work might also occur in the General Subzone. Given that the Limited Subzone has a higher level of protection than the General, for permitting purposes we can focus on the land uses identified in Hawai`i Administrative Rules (HAR) §13-5 for the Limited Subzone.

According to the information you provided, the project involves raising the road's surface and placing box culverts underneath to improve drainage. A bypass road would be built mauka of the highway, and outside the Conservation District.

OCCL is unable to determine from the information you provided if the proposal would involve land uses within the Conservation District itself, and which would trigger the need for a Conservation District Use Permit. If the project will involve land uses in the Conservation District please contact our office to determine the appropriate level of permitting.

Should you have any questions, please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048.

Aloha,

Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

Aloha Terry
Please e-mail EA for Kawa Flats. There is a group of about five people that would really like to see this project go thru. The Principle of Ka`u High, Sharon Beck, Administrator of the Hospital Merilyn Harris, Fire Dept of Ka`u (Volunteers and Professionals) and Dennis and myself representing Na`alehu Work Force Development Programs.

Thanks
Marge Elwell

delwell@hawaii.rr.com

PHONE (808) 594-1888

FAX (808) 594-1865

STATE OF HAWAI'I
OFFICE OF HAWAIIAN AFFAIRS
711 KAPI'OLANI BOULEVARD, SUITE 500
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96813

HRD08/3518

March 12, 2008

Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

RE: Pre-consultation on Draft Environmental Assessment for drainage improvements at Māmalahoa Highway, TMKs: 9-5-16:006, 025 and 026.

Dear Ron Terry,

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) is in receipt of the above-referenced pre-consultation letter. The state Department of Transportation is planning on conducting improvements to the drainage system of Māmalahoa Highway at Kāwā flats in Ka'ū. OHA offers the following comments.

OHA requests that a comprehensive archaeological inventory survey for the project area be conducted and submitted to the Department of Land and Natural Resources Historic Preservation Division for review and approval. OHA should be allowed the opportunity to comment on the criteria assigned to any cultural or archaeological sites identified within the archaeological inventory survey. We also request the applicant complete a Cultural Impact Assessment for the project. Consideration should be afforded to any individuals accessing the project area for constitutionally protected traditional and customary purposes.

We further request the applicant's assurances that should iwi kūpuna or Native Hawaiian cultural or traditional deposits be found during the construction of the project, work will cease, and the appropriate agencies will be contacted pursuant to applicable law.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment, and we look forward to reviewing the Draft Environmental Assessment more thoroughly when it becomes available. If you have further questions, please contact Sterling Wong (808) 594-0248 or e-mail him at sterlingw@oha.org.

Sincerely,

Clyde W. Nāmu'o
Administrator

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HONOLULU DISTRICT
FORT SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

April 16, 2010

Regulatory Branch

POH-2010-00060

Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawai`i 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

We have received your letter dated March 10, 2010 on behalf of the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Highways Division regarding proposed drainage improvements for the Mamalahoa Highway at Kawa Flats, Ka`u, Island of Hawai`i. Your letter specifically requests concurrence with your findings that there are no waters of the United States (U.S.) in the project area. It is our understanding that your firm will use the information in the preparation of a joint State-federal Environmental Assessment (EA) for the proposed action involving State

We have reviewed your proposal pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (Section 10) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Section 404). Using in-office resources, we have determined that there are no jurisdictional waters; therefore, a Department of Army (DA) permit is not required for any proposed or future work. Section 10 requires that a DA permit be obtained for certain structures or work in or affecting navigable waters of the U.S., prior to conducting the work (33 U.S.C. 403). Section 404 requires that a DA permit be obtained for the discharge of dredged and/or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands and navigable waters of the U.S, prior to conducting the work (33 U.S.C. 1344). Because the worksite is not located near a navigable water, a Section 10 DA permit is not required. We have also determined that there are no waters of the U.S. in the area of the proposed work. As such, work that would occur within this area does not require DA authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Other state and local regulations may still apply.

We recommend Best Management Practices be incorporated into the project design to minimize and contain any runoff from the proposed worksite which could eventually make its way to a tributary to and impact the Pacific Ocean, This office does not wish to receive a copy of the final EA when it is completed.

This letter contains an approved JD for the property in question and is valid for a period of 5 years from the date of this letter unless new information warrants revisions of the determination. If you object to this determination, you may request an Administrative Appeal under Corps regulations at 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 331. We have enclosed an *Administrative Appeal Process Flowchart* and the *Notification of Administrative Appeal Options*

and Process and Request for Appeal (NAP/RFA) form. If you wish to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form, as detailed in the attached NAP/RFA form, to the Corps' Pacific Ocean Division office at the following address:

Thom Lichte, Appeals Review Officer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Pacific Ocean Division, ATTN: CEPOD-PDC
Building 525
Fort Shafter, HI 96858-5440

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to review this proposal and for your cooperation with our regulatory program. Please be advised you can provide comments on your experience with the Honolulu District Regulatory Branch by accessing our web-based customer survey form at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html.

Should you have any questions, please contact Robert Deroche of my staff at (808) 438-2039, by facsimile at (808) 438-4060, or by Email at robert.d.deroche2@usace.army.mil.
Please refer to File No. POH-2010-0060 in all future communications with this office regarding this or other projects at this location.

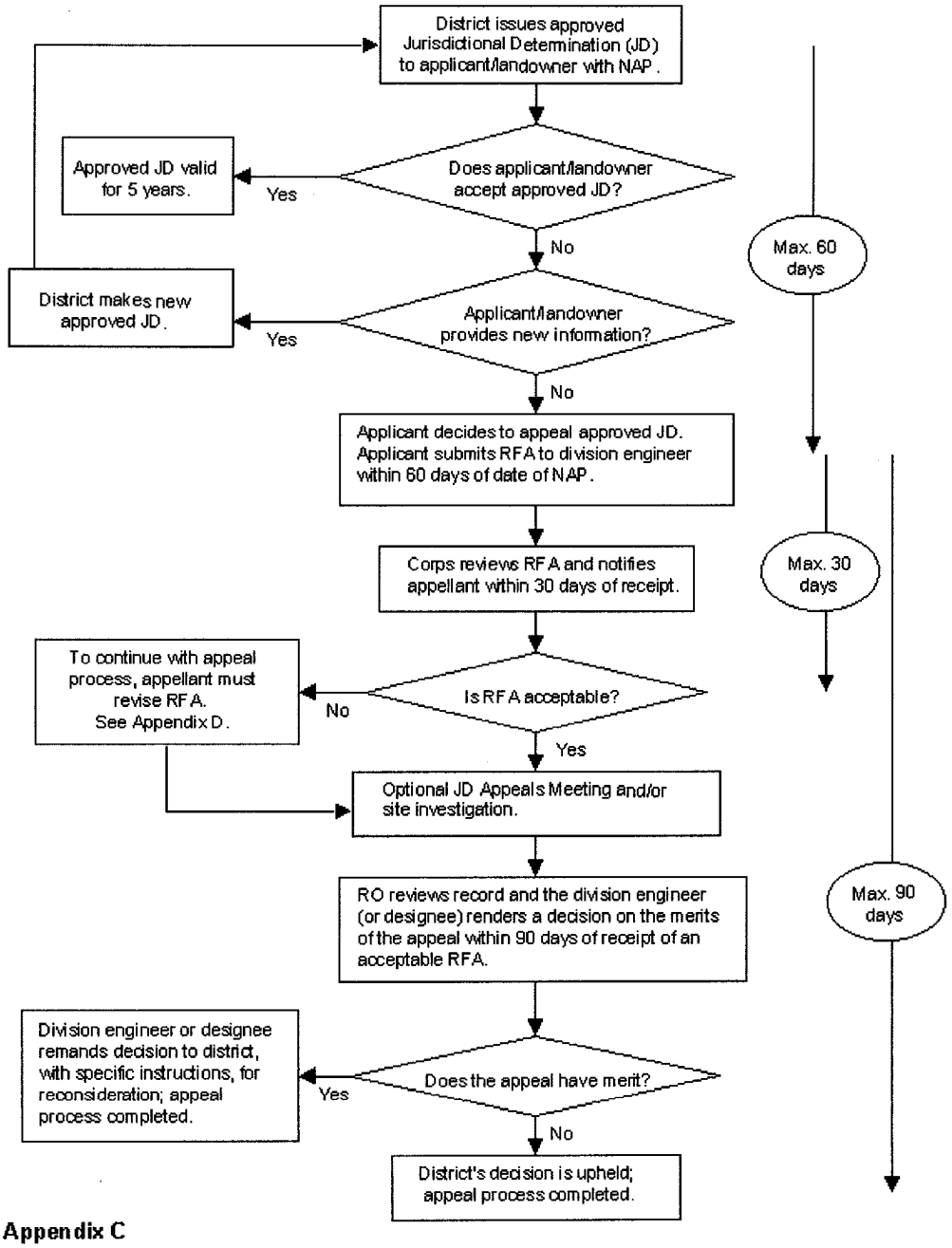
Sincerely,

George P. Young, P.E.
Chief, Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Final JD Form
Flowchart
RFA Document

Administrative Appeal Process for Approved Jurisdictional Determinations



Appendix C

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL		
Applicant: State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Highways Division	File Number: POH-2010-00060	Date: April 16, 2010
Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
XX	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:
Robert D. Deroche U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Honolulu District, ATTN: CEPOH-EC-R Building 230 Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440 Tel. (808) 438-2039	Mr. Thom Lichte, Appeal Review Officer Pacific Ocean Division ATTN: CEPOD-PDC Building 525 Fort Shafter, HI 96858-5440 Tel. (808) 438-0397

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

	Date:	Telephone number:
_____ Signature of appellant or agent.		

APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION FORM
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

This form should be completed by following the instructions provided in Section IV of the JD Form Instructional Guidebook.

SECTION I: BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. REPORT COMPLETION DATE FOR APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION (JD): April 15, 2010

B. DISTRICT OFFICE, FILE NAME, AND NUMBER: CEPOH-EC-R Mamalahoa Hwy Drainage Improvements Project POH-2010-00060

C. PROJECT LOCATION AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION: Mamalahoa Highway
State: Hawaii County/parish/borough: Hawaii City: Kau
Center coordinates of site (lat/long in degree decimal format): Lat. 19.1138° N, Long. -155.5325° W.
Universal Transverse Mercator:
Name of nearest waterbody: 5
Name of nearest Traditional Navigable Water (TNW) into which the aquatic resource flows: Pacific Ocean
Name of watershed or Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC): 20010000
☒ Check if map/diagram of review area and/or potential jurisdictional areas is/are available upon request.
☐ Check if other sites (e.g., offsite mitigation sites, disposal sites, etc…) are associated with this action and are recorded on a different JD form.

D. REVIEW PERFORMED FOR SITE EVALUATION (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):
☒ Office (Desk) Determination. Date: April 15, 2010
☐ Field Determination. Date(s):

SECTION II: SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

A. RHA SECTION 10 DETERMINATION OF JURISDICTION.

There **Are no** *"navigable waters of the U.S."* within Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) jurisdiction (as defined by 33 CFR part 329) in the review area. [*Required*]
☐ Waters subject to the ebb and flow of the tide.
☐ Waters are presently used, or have been used in the past, or may be susceptible for use to transport interstate or foreign commerce.
Explain: .

B. CWA SECTION 404 DETERMINATION OF JURISDICTION.

There **Are no** *"waters of the U.S."* within Clean Water Act (CWA) jurisdiction (as defined by 33 CFR part 328) in the review area. [*Required*]

1. **Waters of the U.S.**
   a. **Indicate presence of waters of U.S. in review area (check all that apply):** [1]
      ☐ TNWs, including territorial seas
      ☐ Wetlands adjacent to TNWs
      ☐ Relatively permanent waters[2] (RPWs) that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs
      ☐ Non-RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs
      ☐ Wetlands directly abutting RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs
      ☐ Wetlands adjacent to but not directly abutting RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs
      ☐ Wetlands adjacent to non-RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs
      ☐ Impoundments of jurisdictional waters
      ☐ Isolated (interstate or intrastate) waters, including isolated wetlands

   b. **Identify (estimate) size of waters of the U.S. in the review area:**
      Non-wetland waters: linear feet: width (ft) and/or acres.
      Wetlands: acres.

   c. **Limits (boundaries) of jurisdiction** based on: **Pick List**
      Elevation of established OHWM (if known): .

2. **Non-regulated waters/wetlands (check if applicable):**[3]
   ☐ Potentially jurisdictional waters and/or wetlands were assessed within the review area and determined to be not jurisdictional.
   Explain: .

---

[1] Boxes checked below shall be supported by completing the appropriate sections in Section III below.
[2] For purposes of this form, an RPW is defined as a tributary that is not a TNW and that typically flows year-round or has continuous flow at least "seasonally" (e.g., typically 3 months).
[3] Supporting documentation is presented in Section III.F.

SECTION III: CWA ANALYSIS

A. TNWs AND WETLANDS ADJACENT TO TNWs

The agencies will assert jurisdiction over TNWs and wetlands adjacent to TNWs. If the aquatic resource is a TNW, complete Section III.A.1 and Section III.D.1. only; if the aquatic resource is a wetland adjacent to a TNW, complete Sections III.A.1 and 2 and Section III.D.1.; otherwise, see Section III.B below.

1. **TNW**
   Identify TNW: .

   Summarize rationale supporting determination: .

2. **Wetland adjacent to TNW**
   Summarize rationale supporting conclusion that wetland is "adjacent": .

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF TRIBUTARY (THAT IS NOT A TNW) AND ITS ADJACENT WETLANDS (IF ANY):

This section summarizes information regarding characteristics of the tributary and its adjacent wetlands, if any, and it helps determine whether or not the standards for jurisdiction established under *Rapanos* have been met.

The agencies will assert jurisdiction over non-navigable tributaries of TNWs where the tributaries are "relatively permanent waters" (RPWs), i.e. tributaries that typically flow year-round or have continuous flow at least seasonally (e.g., typically 3 months). A wetland that directly abuts an RPW is also jurisdictional. If the aquatic resource is not a TNW, but has year-round (perennial) flow, skip to Section III.D.2. If the aquatic resource is a wetland directly abutting a tributary with perennial flow, skip to Section III.D.4.

A wetland that is adjacent to but that does not directly abut an RPW requires a significant nexus evaluation. Corps districts and EPA regions will include in the record any available information that documents the existence of a significant nexus between a relatively permanent tributary that is not perennial (and its adjacent wetlands if any) and a traditional navigable water, even though a significant nexus finding is not required as a matter of law.

If the waterbody[4] is not an RPW, or a wetland directly abutting an RPW, a JD will require additional data to determine if the waterbody has a significant nexus with a TNW. If the tributary has adjacent wetlands, the significant nexus evaluation must consider the tributary in combination with all of its adjacent wetlands. This significant nexus evaluation that combines, for analytical purposes, the tributary and all of its adjacent wetlands is used whether the review area identified in the JD request is the tributary, or its adjacent wetlands, or both. If the JD covers a tributary with adjacent wetlands, complete Section III.B.1 for the tributary, Section III.B.2 for any onsite wetlands, and Section III.B.3 for all wetlands adjacent to that tributary, both onsite and offsite. The determination whether a significant nexus exists is determined in Section III.C below.

1. **Characteristics of non-TNWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNW**

   (i) General Area Conditions:
   Watershed size: **Pick List**
   Drainage area: **Pick List**
   Average annual rainfall: inches
   Average annual snowfall: inches

   (ii) Physical Characteristics:
   (a) Relationship with TNW:
   ☐ Tributary flows directly into TNW.
   ☐ Tributary flows through **Pick List** tributaries before entering TNW.

   Project waters are **Pick List** river miles from TNW.
   Project waters are **Pick List** river miles from RPW.
   Project waters are **Pick List** aerial (straight) miles from TNW.
   Project waters are **Pick List** aerial (straight) miles from RPW.
   Project waters cross or serve as state boundaries. Explain: .

   Identify flow route to TNW[5]: .
   Tributary stream order, if known: .

[4] Note that the Instructional Guidebook contains additional information regarding swales, ditches, washes, and erosional features generally and in the arid West.
[5] Flow route can be described by identifying, e.g., tributary a, which flows through the review area, to flow into tributary b, which then flows into TNW.

(b) General Tributary Characteristics (check all that apply):

Tributary is: ☐ Natural
☐ Artificial (man-made). Explain: .
☐ Manipulated (man-altered). Explain: .

Tributary properties with respect to top of bank (estimate):
Average width: feet
Average depth: feet
Average side slopes: **Pick List.**

Primary tributary substrate composition (check all that apply):

☐ Silts	☐ Sands	☐ Concrete
☐ Cobbles	☐ Gravel	☐ Muck
☐ Bedrock	☐ Vegetation. Type/% cover:	
☐ Other. Explain: .		

Tributary condition/stability [e.g., highly eroding, sloughing banks]. Explain: .
Presence of run/riffle/pool complexes. Explain: .
Tributary geometry: **Pick List**
Tributary gradient (approximate average slope): %

(c) Flow:
Tributary provides for: **Pick List**
Estimate average number of flow events in review area/year: **Pick List**
Describe flow regime: .
Other information on duration and volume: .

Surface flow is: **Pick List.** Characteristics: .

Subsurface flow: **Pick List**. Explain findings: .
☐ Dye (or other) test performed: .

Tributary has (check all that apply):
☐ Bed and banks
☐ OHWM[6] (check all indicators that apply):

☐ clear, natural line impressed on the bank	☐ the presence of litter and debris
☐ changes in the character of soil	☐ destruction of terrestrial vegetation
☐ shelving	☐ the presence of wrack line
☐ vegetation matted down, bent, or absent	☐ sediment sorting
☐ leaf litter disturbed or washed away	☐ scour
☐ sediment deposition	☐ multiple observed or predicted flow events
☐ water staining	☐ abrupt change in plant community
☐ other (list):	

☐ Discontinuous OHWM.[7] Explain: .

If factors other than the OHWM were used to determine lateral extent of CWA jurisdiction (check all that apply):

☐ High Tide Line indicated by:	☐ Mean High Water Mark indicated by:
☐ oil or scum line along shore objects	☐ survey to available datum;
☐ fine shell or debris deposits (foreshore)	☐ physical markings;
☐ physical markings/characteristics	☐ vegetation lines/changes in vegetation types.
☐ tidal gauges	
☐ other (list):	

(iii) Chemical Characteristics:
Characterize tributary (e.g., water color is clear, discolored, oily film; water quality; general watershed characteristics, etc.).
Explain: .
Identify specific pollutants, if known: .

---

[6]A natural or man-made discontinuity in the OHWM does not necessarily sever jurisdiction (e.g., where the stream temporarily flows underground, or where the OHWM has been removed by development or agricultural practices). Where there is a break in the OHWM that is unrelated to the waterbody's flow regime (e.g., flow over a rock outcrop or through a culvert), the agencies will look for indicators of flow above and below the break.
[7]Ibid.

(iv) Biological Characteristics. Channel supports (check all that apply):

- ☐ Riparian corridor. Characteristics (type, average width): .
- ☐ Wetland fringe. Characteristics: .
- ☐ Habitat for:
  - ☐ Federally Listed species. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Fish/spawn areas. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Other environmentally-sensitive species. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Aquatic/wildlife diversity. Explain findings: .

2. Characteristics of wetlands adjacent to non-TNW that flow directly or indirectly into TNW

(i) Physical Characteristics:

(a) General Wetland Characteristics:

Properties:

Wetland size: acres

Wetland type. Explain: .

Wetland quality. Explain: .

Project wetlands cross or serve as state boundaries. Explain: .

(b) General Flow Relationship with Non-TNW:

Flow is: **Pick List**. Explain: .

Surface flow is: **Pick List**

Characteristics: .

Subsurface flow: **Pick List**. Explain findings: .

- ☐ Dye (or other) test performed: .

(c) Wetland Adjacency Determination with Non-TNW:

- ☐ Directly abutting
- ☐ Not directly abutting
  - ☐ Discrete wetland hydrologic connection. Explain: .
  - ☐ Ecological connection. Explain: .
  - ☐ Separated by berm/barrier. Explain: .

(d) Proximity (Relationship) to TNW

Project wetlands are **Pick List** river miles from TNW.

Project waters are **Pick List** aerial (straight) miles from TNW.

Flow is from: **Pick List.**

Estimate approximate location of wetland as within the **Pick List** floodplain.

(ii) Chemical Characteristics:

Characterize wetland system (e.g., water color is clear, brown, oil film on surface; water quality; general watershed characteristics; etc.). Explain: .

Identify specific pollutants, if known: .

(iii) Biological Characteristics. Wetland supports (check all that apply):

- ☐ Riparian buffer. Characteristics (type, average width): .
- ☐ Vegetation type/percent cover. Explain: .
- ☐ Habitat for:
  - ☐ Federally Listed species. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Fish/spawn areas. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Other environmentally-sensitive species. Explain findings: .
  - ☐ Aquatic/wildlife diversity. Explain findings: .

3. Characteristics of all wetlands adjacent to the tributary (if any)

All wetland(s) being considered in the cumulative analysis: **Pick List**

Approximately ( ) acres in total are being considered in the cumulative analysis.

For each wetland, specify the following:

Directly abuts? (Y/N)	Size (in acres)	Directly abuts? (Y/N)	Size (in acres)

Summarize overall biological, chemical and physical functions being performed: .

C. SIGNIFICANT NEXUS DETERMINATION

A significant nexus analysis will assess the flow characteristics and functions of the tributary itself and the functions performed by any wetlands adjacent to the tributary to determine if they significantly affect the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of a TNW. For each of the following situations, a significant nexus exists if the tributary, in combination with all of its adjacent wetlands, has more than a speculative or insubstantial effect on the chemical, physical and/or biological integrity of a TNW. Considerations when evaluating significant nexus include, but are not limited to the volume, duration, and frequency of the flow of water in the tributary and its proximity to a TNW, and the functions performed by the tributary and all its adjacent wetlands. It is not appropriate to determine significant nexus based solely on any specific threshold of distance (e.g. between a tributary and its adjacent wetland or between a tributary and the TNW). Similarly, the fact an adjacent wetland lies within or outside of a floodplain is not solely determinative of significant nexus.

Draw connections between the features documented and the effects on the TNW, as identified in the *Rapanos* Guidance and discussed in the Instructional Guidebook. Factors to consider include, for example:

- Does the tributary, in combination with its adjacent wetlands (if any), have the capacity to carry pollutants or flood waters to TNWs, or to reduce the amount of pollutants or flood waters reaching a TNW?
- Does the tributary, in combination with its adjacent wetlands (if any), provide habitat and lifecycle support functions for fish and other species, such as feeding, nesting, spawning, or rearing young for species that are present in the TNW?
- Does the tributary, in combination with its adjacent wetlands (if any), have the capacity to transfer nutrients and organic carbon that support downstream foodwebs?
- Does the tributary, in combination with its adjacent wetlands (if any), have other relationships to the physical, chemical, or biological integrity of the TNW?

Note: the above list of considerations is not inclusive and other functions observed or known to occur should be documented below:

1. **Significant nexus findings for non-RPW that has no adjacent wetlands and flows directly or indirectly into TNWs.** Explain findings of presence or absence of significant nexus below, based on the tributary itself, then go to Section III.D: .

2. **Significant nexus findings for non-RPW and its adjacent wetlands, where the non-RPW flows directly or indirectly into TNWs.** Explain findings of presence or absence of significant nexus below, based on the tributary in combination with all of its adjacent wetlands, then go to Section III.D: .

3. **Significant nexus findings for wetlands adjacent to an RPW but that do not directly abut the RPW.** Explain findings of presence or absence of significant nexus below, based on the tributary in combination with all of its adjacent wetlands, then go to Section III.D: .

D. DETERMINATIONS OF JURISDICTIONAL FINDINGS. THE SUBJECT WATERS/WETLANDS ARE (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):

1. **TNWs and Adjacent Wetlands.** Check all that apply and provide size estimates in review area:
   - ☐ TNWs: linear feet width (ft), Or, acres.
   - ☐ Wetlands adjacent to TNWs: acres.

2. **RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs.**
   - ☐ Tributaries of TNWs where tributaries typically flow year-round are jurisdictional. Provide data and rationale indicating that tributary is perennial: .
   - ☐ Tributaries of TNW where tributaries have continuous flow "seasonally" (e.g., typically three months each year) are jurisdictional. Data supporting this conclusion is provided at Section III.B. Provide rationale indicating that tributary flows seasonally: .

Provide estimates for jurisdictional waters in the review area (check all that apply):
- ☐ Tributary waters: linear feet width (ft).
- ☐ Other non-wetland waters: acres.
  Identify type(s) of waters: .

3. **Non-RPWs[8] that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs.**
   ☐ Waterbody that is not a TNW or an RPW, but flows directly or indirectly into a TNW, and it has a significant nexus with a TNW is jurisdictional. Data supporting this conclusion is provided at Section III.C.

   Provide estimates for jurisdictional waters within the review area (check all that apply):
   - ☐ Tributary waters: linear feet width (ft).
   - ☐ Other non-wetland waters: acres.
     Identify type(s) of waters: .

4. **Wetlands directly abutting an RPW that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs.**
   ☐ Wetlands directly abut RPW and thus are jurisdictional as adjacent wetlands.
   - ☐ Wetlands directly abutting an RPW where tributaries typically flow year-round. Provide data and rationale indicating that tributary is perennial in Section III.D.2, above. Provide rationale indicating that wetland is directly abutting an RPW: .

   - ☐ Wetlands directly abutting an RPW where tributaries typically flow "seasonally." Provide data indicating that tributary is seasonal in Section III.B and rationale in Section III.D.2, above. Provide rationale indicating that wetland is directly abutting an RPW: .

   Provide acreage estimates for jurisdictional wetlands in the review area: acres.

5. **Wetlands adjacent to but not directly abutting an RPW that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs.**
   ☐ Wetlands that do not directly abut an RPW, but when considered in combination with the tributary to which they are adjacent and with similarly situated adjacent wetlands, have a significant nexus with a TNW are jurisidictional. Data supporting this conclusion is provided at Section III.C.

   Provide acreage estimates for jurisdictional wetlands in the review area: acres.

6. **Wetlands adjacent to non-RPWs that flow directly or indirectly into TNWs.**
   ☐ Wetlands adjacent to such waters, and have when considered in combination with the tributary to which they are adjacent and with similarly situated adjacent wetlands, have a significant nexus with a TNW are jurisdictional. Data supporting this conclusion is provided at Section III.C.

   Provide estimates for jurisdictional wetlands in the review area: acres.

7. **Impoundments of jurisdictional waters.[9]**
   As a general rule, the impoundment of a jurisdictional tributary remains jurisdictional.
   - ☐ Demonstrate that impoundment was created from "waters of the U.S.," or
   - ☐ Demonstrate that water meets the criteria for one of the categories presented above (1-6), or
   - ☐ Demonstrate that water is isolated with a nexus to commerce (see E below).

E. ISOLATED [INTERSTATE OR INTRA-STATE] WATERS, INCLUDING ISOLATED WETLANDS, THE USE, DEGRADATION OR DESTRUCTION OF WHICH COULD AFFECT INTERSTATE COMMERCE, INCLUDING ANY SUCH WATERS (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):[10]
- ☐ which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes.
- ☐ from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce.
- ☐ which are or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce.
- ☐ Interstate isolated waters. Explain: .
- ☐ Other factors. Explain: .

Identify water body and summarize rationale supporting determination: .

---

[8]See Footnote # 3.
[9] To complete the analysis refer to the key in Section III.D.6 of the Instructional Guidebook.
[10] Prior to asserting or declining CWA jurisdiction based solely on this category, Corps Districts will elevate the action to Corps and EPA HQ for review consistent with the process described in the Corps/EPA *Memorandum Regarding CWA Act Jurisdiction Following Rapanos.*

Provide estimates for jurisdictional waters in the review area (check all that apply):
- ☐ Tributary waters: linear feet width (ft).
- ☐ Other non-wetland waters: acres.
  - Identify type(s) of waters: .
- ☐ Wetlands: acres.

F. NON-JURISDICTIONAL WATERS, INCLUDING WETLANDS (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):
- ☐ If potential wetlands were assessed within the review area, these areas did not meet the criteria in the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual and/or appropriate Regional Supplements.
- ☐ Review area included isolated waters with no substantial nexus to interstate (or foreign) commerce.
  - ☐ Prior to the Jan 2001 Supreme Court decision in "*SWANCC*," the review area would have been regulated based solely on the "Migratory Bird Rule" (MBR).
- ☐ Waters do not meet the "Significant Nexus" standard, where such a finding is required for jurisdiction. Explain: .
- ☐ Other: (explain, if not covered above): .

Provide acreage estimates for non-jurisdictional waters in the review area, where the sole potential basis of jurisdiction is the MBR factors (i.e., presence of migratory birds, presence of endangered species, use of water for irrigated agriculture), using best professional judgment (check all that apply):
- ☐ Non-wetland waters (i.e., rivers, streams): linear feet width (ft).
- ☐ Lakes/ponds: acres.
- ☐ Other non-wetland waters: acres. List type of aquatic resource: .
- ☐ Wetlands: acres.

Provide acreage estimates for non-jurisdictional waters in the review area that do not meet the "Significant Nexus" standard, where such a finding is required for jurisdiction (check all that apply):
- ☐ Non-wetland waters (i.e., rivers, streams): linear feet, width (ft).
- ☐ Lakes/ponds: acres.
- ☐ Other non-wetland waters: acres. List type of aquatic resource: .
- ☐ Wetlands: acres.

SECTION IV: DATA SOURCES.

A. SUPPORTING DATA. Data reviewed for JD (check all that apply - checked items shall be included in case file and, where checked and requested, appropriately reference sources below):
- ☒ Maps, plans, plots or plat submitted by or on behalf of the applicant/consultant: .
- ☐ Data sheets prepared/submitted by or on behalf of the applicant/consultant.
  - ☐ Office concurs with data sheets/delineation report.
  - ☐ Office does not concur with data sheets/delineation report.
- ☐ Data sheets prepared by the Corps: .
- ☐ Corps navigable waters' study: .
- ☐ U.S. Geological Survey Hydrologic Atlas: .
  - ☐ USGS NHD data.
  - ☐ USGS 8 and 12 digit HUC maps.
- ☒ U.S. Geological Survey map(s). Cite scale & quad name: 1:24K CA-SAUNDERS REEF.
- ☐ USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey. Citation: .
- ☒ National wetlands inventory map(s). Cite name: .
- ☐ State/Local wetland inventory map(s): .
- ☐ FEMA/FIRM maps: .
- ☐ 100-year Floodplain Elevation is: (National Geodectic Vertical Datum of 1929)
- ☒ Photographs: ☒ Aerial (Name & Date): GOOGLE 2010 and applicant supplied.
  - or ☒ Other (Name & Date): Applicant supplied with request dated March 10, 2010.
- ☐ Previous determination(s). File no. and date of response letter: .
- ☐ Applicable/supporting case law: .
- ☐ Applicable/supporting scientific literature: .
- ☐ Other information (please specify): .

B. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS TO SUPPORT JD: .

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 1b
Comments to Draft EA and Responses and Section 4(f) Consultation with County of Hawaiʻi

[This page intentionally left blank]

William P. Kenoi
Mayor

Darren J. Rosario
Fire Chief

Renwick J. Victorino
Deputy Fire Chief

County of Hawai'i
HAWAI'I FIRE DEPARTMENT
25 Aupuni Street • Room 2501 • Hilo, Hawai'i 96720
(808) 932-2900 • Fax (808) 932-2928

December 6, 2011

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
PO Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KAWA FLATS
TMK: (3RD) 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026

We have no comments to offer at this time in reference to the above-mentioned Draft Environmental Assessment.

for DARREN J. ROSARIO
Fire Chief

KT:lpc

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Darren J. Rosario, Chief
Hawai‘i Fire Department
25 Aupuni Street
Hilo HI 96720

Dear Chief Rosario:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for your comment letter on the Draft EA dated December 6, 2011, in which you stated that your agency had no further comments at this time. We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

William P. Kenoi
Mayor

Harry S. Kubojiri
Police Chief

Paul K. Ferreira
Deputy Police Chief

County of Hawai'i

POLICE DEPARTMENT
349 Kapi'olani Street • Hilo, Hawai'i 96720-3998
(808) 935-3311 • Fax (808) 961-2389

December 7, 2011

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for the Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

The above-referenced environmental assessment has been reviewed, and we have the following comments/concerns to offer at this time.

There is currently a land ownership dispute in the Kāwā area involving Mr. Abel Lui, the Edmund C. Olsen Trust, and the County of Hawaii. Mr. Lui and his supporters have in the past hindered the work of State Highways workers in that area. This project will require additional law enforcement resources to be available, and serious consideration should be given toward the hiring of security guards and special duty police officers on an as-needed basis for site security.

Should you have any questions, please contact Captain Andrew Burian, Commander of the Ka'ū District, at (808) 939-2520.

Sincerely,

HARRY S. KUBOJIRI
POLICE CHIEF

PAUL H. KEALOHA JR.
ASSISTANT POLICE CHIEF
AREA II OPERATIONS

AB
RS110784

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Harry S. Kubojiri, Chief
Hawai‘i County Police Department
349 Kapiolani Street
Hilo HI 96720

Dear Chief Kubojiri:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter dated December 7, 2011, stating that the land ownership dispute in the area involving Mr. Abel Lui, the Edmund C. Olsen Trust, and the County of Hawai‘i has hindered the work of State Highways workers in the past. You stated that the project may require additional law enforcement resources such as security guards and special duty police officers. HDOT will evaluate the situation at the time of construction and determine the need for these resources, in consultation with your agency.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

-----Original Message-----
From: Paula_Levin@fws.gov [mailto:Paula_Levin@fws.gov]
Sent: Tuesday, December 06, 2011 2:58 PM
To: RTerry@Hawaii.rr.com
Subject: Fw: Review of DEA for Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvement at Kawa Flats

Mr. Shioji: Regarding the subject DEA: The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has reviewed the proposal and is satisfied that the analysis of impacts and the implementation of proposed best management practices sufficiently address any concerns we would have for the project's impacts to aquatic habitat. Based on my conversation with Ron Terry regarding the jurisdictional status of the flooded area, it is understood that the Army Corps of Engineers has determined that no jurisdictional stream channels or wetlands are proposed to be altered by this project. Our correspondence of May 16, 2008 and June 6, 2011, included in your DEA also indicate that you have agreed to implement measures to avoid and minimize construction
impacts to specified endangered species. Thank you for the opportunity to
review and comment on the proposal.

Paula Levin
USFWS Pacific Islands
Coastal Conservation
(808)792-9417

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Paula Levin
USFWS Pacific Islands
Coastal Conservation
Paula_Levin@fws.gov

Dear Ms. Levin:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment email dated December 6, 2011, indicating that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has reviewed the proposal and is satisfied that the analysis of impacts and the implementation of proposed best management practices sufficiently address any concerns your agency would have for the project's impacts to aquatic habitat.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

Received a call from Mrs. Hanoa on 12/13/11 at approximately 2:10 p.m.

She missed the public information meeting on 12/8/11. She states that in the past (while the sugar plantation was operational) the runoff from the mauka lands used to flow into the existing drainage ways to the north (Hilea) and to the south (Hohuapo) of Kawa. A lot of the runoff now entering Kawa is doing so because the new land owner (Galimba) working with the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) mauka of Route 11 is regrading the mauka lands and diverting more water towards Kawa instead of the natural drainage ways to the north and south.

She says we should build a bridge along Route 11 to address the flooding at Kawa. I mentioned to her that we are proposing to install a 6-cell culvert instead of a bridge. She was O.K. with the culvert.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Ms. Winefred Hanoa

Address _____

Representing _____

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Ms. Winifred Hanoa
[no address provided]

Dear Ms. Hanoa:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the oral comment you provided on the phone on December 13, 2011, to our project team. They reported that you informed them that during sugar plantation days, the *mauka* runoff used to flow into the gulches to the north (Hilea) and south (Honuapo), and that current land practices divert this runoff into Kāwā. You further stated that a bridge is needed to address the flooding. We understand from other residents who were present during sugar days that the plantations invested significant earthwork efforts after each harvest to keep runoff out of the Kāwā basin, which were justified because of the value of the sugar cane lands that were thus protected. This no longer occurs.

We acknowledge that the drainage situation is complex and involves large areas of land under a number of owners, jurisdictions, and practices. HDOT has concluded that the best way to solve the current critical problem of highway flooding is to elevate the highway and construct a set of culverts to pass the water, which will resemble and function similarly to a bridge.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

Perhaps the letter below will clarify some of my husband's and my concerns related to the Kawa Drainage Improvement Project and Mr Chow's e-mail below. We are looking forward to hearing from you about it. Thank you and have a happy new year.
Best regards,
Mary

December 29, 20011

Dear Mr. Terry:

Although the comment period is officially over, we are sending our comments concerning the Kawa Drainage Improvement Project that the State of Hawaii has proposed for the Hawaii Belt Road between milepost 58 and 59.

We have been off Island traveling abroad for 2 ½ months and returned a couple of weeks ago. Thus, we missed the December 8 Public Hearing and with Christmas had no time to give your plans thought. We have now considered them as they were described in the Hawaii Tribune Herald.

We are now and always have been in favor of repairing the highway so that it won't flood in heavy rains. This is a safety issue if nothing else as emergency vehicles may need to pass through to get to the K`au hospital. But, we didn't understand how elaborate the State's plans were until we read about them in the newspaper.

Raising the highway 10 feet is unnecessary as there has never been a flood even close to that height. Important to us is the highway noise and night car lights that will be augmented by lifting the highway to such a height. This will seriously impact the peaceful location of our home located at 95-4667 Hawaii Belt Road and furthermore, it will diminish the value of our home.

We think the best solution is to reduce the proposed height of the construction plans. A secondary solution would be to erect noise barriers.

We hope you will reconsider the plans.

Sincerely,

Mary C. Carroll

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Mary C. Carroll
carrollmcc@aol.com

Dear Ms. Carroll:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment email dated December 29, 2011, on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

1. *In favor of repairing highway to address flooding, but concerned with raising it 10 feet*. HDOT has carefully studied the hydrology of the area and considered the topography, and has concluded that the best way to solve the current critical problem of highway flooding is to elevate the highway and construct a set of culverts to pass the water under the highway.

2. *Headlights.* Please note that the 10-foot rise in the highway elevation is a maximum value found at the center, which tapers to a zero foot rise at both ends. We note that your home is on a high point about 650 feet *makai* of the highway, about 1,940 feet from Station 674+00 near the southern terminus of the project, the location at which there the fill is reduced to zero feet. Headlights from the section of the highway proposed for elevation would not appear to shine directly on your home. The increase in brightness would be negligible.

3. *Noise impacts and noise barriers.* Evaluation of traffic noise requires a consideration of loudness at various pitches. Loudness is measured in units called decibels (dB). Since the human ear does not perceive all pitches or frequencies equally, noise levels are adjusted (or weighted) to correspond to human hearing. This adjustment is known as the A-weighted scale, abbreviated dBA. The specific sound level descriptor referenced here is the hourly energy equivalent sound level (Leq) in decibels (dB), which considers the combined effects of all noises near and far and includes background noise and noise fluctuation. Noise levels over 70 decibels are considered unpleasant by most individuals; levels under 50 decibels are generally perceived as acceptably quiet. The smallest change in noise levels people can detect is 3 dBA.

Traffic counts conducted by HDOT (data from HDOT offices on CD-ROM) on June 17 and 18, 2009, found a total Average Daily Traffic (ADT) of about 2,250. Traffic levels are very similar today in 2012. This compares to ADT values on arterials in Hilo, Puna and Kona exceeding 10,000 vehicles. The AM peak hour occurred in the mid-morning – 9:00 to 10:00 AM on one of the days, 9:30 to 10:30 AM on the other – with a peak value averaging 175 vehicles. The PM peak hour occurred in the mid-morning – 3:00 to 4:00 PM on one of the days, 3:15 to 4:15 PM on the other – with a peak averaging 210 vehicles.

Although there are no known existing noise data for Highway 11 near your home, a highway with the light level of traffic similar to Highway 11 in the vicinity of Kāwā would typically generate low levels of noise even 50 feet from the edge of right-of-way. Noise decreases systematically with distance due to dissipation of energy in the air, at a rate of about 3 dBA per doubling of distance. For a home such as yours set back about 650 feet from the highway, with no other significant source of noise, this would mean that the existing average sound levels at your home are very quiet, likely on the order of 40-45 dbA Leq or less, although brief loud noises from the highway can and do occur.

According to the official noise policy of the Hawai‘i Department of Transportation (HDOT), two standards of increase in noise levels are used to determine whether noise impacts have occurred and noise mitigation measures should be considered. One is whether the FHWA noise abatement criterion, which is 67 dBA Leq for residences, schools, churches, and similar land uses (U.S. Department of Transportation Policy and Procedure Memorandum 90-2), is exceeded or "approached," which is defined in Hawai‘i as 66 dBA Leq or greater. The second standard is the State DOT policy that defines any difference of 15 dBA or greater between existing and predicted noise levels after construction as a "substantial" increase. If either standard is exceeded, "reasonable and feasible" mitigation measures, such as sound barriers, must be considered.

In general, traffic noise at a receptor such as a home includes contributions from various points along a road, but the noise generated on the road section closest to the home contributes disproportionately to the sound level. In the case of your home, that would mean that the highway section directly mauka of your home contributes more noise than other areas, line of sight being equal. We observed that while a 600-foot long stretch of highway mauka of your home has a direct line of sight to your home, much of the area north of your home (including the closest area in which construction will be occurring) is not visible from your home because of topographic barriers.

The road alterations to improve drainage at Kāwā are not occurring in the area mauka of your home that contributes the great majority of noise to your home. These improvements approach no closer than about 1,800 feet northeast of your home. In all likelihood, the contribution of total highway noise at your home from the section of highway slated for construction is not measurable. In any case, from that point north, the highway will be raised 0 to 10 feet, with the largest rise occurring approximately 3,600 feet to the northeast of your home. At this point, noise waves follow a direct line from a vehicle to your house that is 3,600 feet in distance. With a maximum vertical increase of the roadway grade 10 feet higher, this direct path distance for noise will only be reduced to about 3,599.9 feet; one inch closer. Since the distance would need to be halved to 1,800 feet in order for even a perceptible 3 dBA increase in noise level, this one-inch change would be essentially mathematically zero. Topography will continue to block noise over nearly all this distance, and there would be no measurable increase in noise. Noise levels at your home would not approach or exceed 67 dBA Leq, and raising the highway by zero to ten feet in an area at least 1,800 feet distant from your home would not raise the decibel level at your home by an amount that could be measured, and certainly not by 15 dBA Leq. Therefore, no noise impacts would be expected for your home.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please do not hesitate to contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

William P. Kenoi
Mayor

BJ Leithead Todd
Director

Margaret K. Masunaga
Deputy

West Hawai'i Office
74-5044 Ane Keohokalole Hwy
Kailua-Kona, Hawai'i 96740
Phone (808) 323-4770
Fax (808) 327-3563

County of Hawai'i
PLANNING DEPARTMENT

East Hawai'i Office
101 Pauahi Street, Suite 3
Hilo, Hawai'i 96720
Phone (808) 961-8288
Fax (808) 961-8742

December 20, 2011

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment
Project: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats
TMK: (3) 9-5-016:006, 022, 025, 026; Ka'ū, Hawai'i

Thank you for your November 23, 2011 letter inviting comment on the subject Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA). We offer the following.

In your review of the General Plan, consider the Courses of Action in section 5.5.9.2, which are supportive of the proposed project.

Please also note that two of the subject parcels have recently changed ownership. Parcels 9-5-016:006 and 025 are now owned by the County of Hawai'i. We therefore recommend that you consult with the Finance Department's Property Management Division, the Department of Parks and Recreation, and the Department of Public Works regarding access to these parcels both during and following construction. As the DEA suggests, after the project is completed, the County may want to continue using the temporary bypass road to access these makai parcels and the shoreline.

On a related note, please also review Civil Case No. 4590, which established legal public access on both roads that connect the shoreline to the highway, to confirm whether it will be necessary to maintain highway access to both roads.

Please continue to keep us apprised of activities related to the EA, and provide us a copy of the Final EA when it is published for public review.

In the interim, if you have any questions, please feel free to contact Ron Whitmore of our office at 961-8137.

Sincerely,

BJ LEITHEAD TODD
Planning Director

RW:cs
\\coh33\planning\public\wpwin60\CH343\2011\DOTKawaDrainageEA.comments.doc

cc: Hawai'i Department of Transportation, Highways Division, Hawai'i District
50 Makaala Street
Hilo, HI 96720

Department of Finance, Property Management Division
Department of Public Works
Department of Parks and Recreation
Corporation Counsel

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Bobby Jean Leithead-Todd, Director
Hawai'i County Planning Dept.
101 Pauahi Street, Suite 3
Hilo HI 96720

Dear Ms. Leithead-Todd:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter dated December 20, 2011, on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

1. *General Plan Courses of Action*. The EA has been amended by adding discussion of the referenced courses of action.

2. *Property Ownership for Parcels 9-5-016 and 025*. Table 1 and other references in the EA have been updated. HDOT will work with the County, and other parties as appropriate, concerning right-of-way acquisition, construction access, and permanent accesses as the project develops.

3. *Civil Case 4590*. The EA has been amended to reference Civil Case 4590 and the need to maintain access to these points in the mauka and makai directions.

We very much appreciate your review of the document, and HDOT will supply your office with a copy of the FEA and continue coordination. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

LORETTA J. FUDDY, A.C.S.W., M.P.H.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P. O. BOX 3378
HONOLULU, HI 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
EMD/CWB

12021PDCL.11

December 23, 2011

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawaii 96721

Dear Mr. Terry:

SUBJECT: Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats Kau, Island of Hawaii, Hawaii

The Department of Health, Clean Water Branch (CWB), has reviewed the subject document and offers these comments on your project. Please note that our review is based solely on the information provided in the subject document and its compliance with the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapters 11-54 and 11-55. You may be responsible for fulfilling additional requirements related to our program. We recommend that you also read our standard comments on our website at: http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/landuse/CWB-standardcomment.pdf.

1. Any project and its potential impacts to State waters must meet the following criteria:

   a. Antidegradation policy (HAR, Section 11-54-1.1), which requires that the existing uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect the existing uses of the receiving State water be maintained and protected.

   b. Designated uses (HAR, Section 11-54-3), as determined by the classification of the receiving State waters.

   c. Water quality criteria (HAR, Sections 11-54-4 through 11-54-8).

2. You may be required to obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for discharges of wastewater, including storm water runoff, into State surface waters (HAR, Chapter 11-55). For the following types of discharges into Class A or Class 2 State waters, you may apply for an NPDES general permit coverage by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI) form:

Storm water associated with construction activities, including clearing, grading, and excavation, that result in the disturbance of equal to or greater than one (1) acre of total land area. The total land area includes a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times on different schedules under a larger common plan of development or sale. This includes areas used for a construction base yard and the storage of any construction related equipment, material, and waste products. An NPDES permit is required before the start of the construction activities.

The NOI must be submitted 30 calendar days before to the start of construction activities. The NOI forms may be picked up at our office or downloaded from our website at: http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/forms/genl-index.html.

3. For other types of wastewater not listed in Item No. 2 above or wastewater discharging into Class 1 or Class AA waters, an NPDES individual permit will need to be obtained. An application for an NPDES individual permit must be submitted at least 180 calendar days before the commencement of the discharge. The NPDES application forms may be picked up at our office or downloaded from our website at http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/forms/environmental/water/cleanwater/forms/indiv-index.html.

4. Please note that all discharges related to the project construction or operation activities, whether or not NPDES permit coverage and/or Section 401 Water Quality Certification are required, must comply with the State's Water Quality Standards. Noncompliance with water quality requirements contained in HAR, Chapter 11-54, and/or permitting requirements, specified in HAR, Chapter 11-55, may be subject to penalties of $25,000 per day per violation.

If you have any questions, please visit our website at: http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/index.html, or contact the Engineering Section, CWB, at (808) 586-4309.

Sincerely,

Darryl Lum IT FOR

ALEC WONG, P.E., CHIEF
Clean Water Branch

DCL:ml

c: DOH-EPO #11-252 [via email only]
Mr. Roy Shioji, DOT-HWYS, Hawaii District [via email roy.shioji@hawaii.gov only]

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Alec Wong, P.E., Chief
Clean Water Branch
Hawai'i State Department of Health
P.O. Box 3378
Honolulu HI 96801-3378

Dear Mr. Wong:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter dated December 23, 2011, on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

1 and 4. *Criteria for projects.* HDOT understands and respect the obligation to meet these criteria and standards.

2 and 3. *NPDES.* We anticipate the need for an NPDES permit and HDOT will be coordinating with DOH at the appropriate time. We look forward to your review of the permit applications.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PHONE (808) 594-1888

FAX (808) 594-1865

STATE OF HAWAI'I
OFFICE OF HAWAIIAN AFFAIRS
711 KAPI'OLANI BOULEVARD, SUITE 500
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96813

HRD11/3518B

December 6, 2011

Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawai'i 96721

Re: Draft Environmental Assessment
Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements
Kāwā, Ka'ū, Island of Hawai'i

Aloha e Ron Terry,

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) is in receipt of your November, 2011 request for comments on a draft environmental assessment (DEA) which has been prepared to support the Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project (project) proposed by the State of Hawai'i-Department of Transportation (SDOT) in Ka'ū on the Island of Hawai'i. This project involves improvements to 3,700 foot segment of the Mamalahoa Highway (highway). Construction activities will include: raising the highway surface a maximum of ten (10) feet, installation of two (2) reinforced concrete box culverts beneath the raised highway and construction of a drainage channel. In order to allow for continued traffic flow during construction activities, a temporary two-lane bypass road will be constructed and utilized.

This project intends to address highway closures at this low-lying section of the highway which have been necessitated due dangers and hazards associated with storm water events. The round-the-island highway is the only connecting route between the communites and outlying areas of Na'alehu and Pahala (communities) and the highway closures, while necessary to ensure public safety can adversely affect these communities by preventing vehicular travel (including emergency vehicles) through the closure area. With this in mind, OHA looks forward to seeing the project completed.

The DEA has been prepared to be in compliance with Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) and will serve as a supporting document to any State or County of Hawai'i permits and/or approvals necessary to facilitate the project. OHA has no objections to the anticipated Chapter 343, HRS "finding of no significant impact" determination in the DEA.

It is our understanding that U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT) - Federal Highways Administration (FHWA) funding will be utilized to support the project. This federal nexus to the project "triggers" the provisions of certain federal statutes and regulations (laws)

including but not necessarily limited to: The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), U.S. DOT Act, National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands) and the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Once the SDOT completes the Chapter 343, HRS process, the FHWA will determine the steps necessary to complete the corresponding federal NEPA process. Based on the information available to us at this time, OHA would not object to the FHWA issuing a "finding of no significant impact" determination in accordance to the NEPA.

OHA notes that by letter dated March 12, 2008, we provided preliminary comments ahead of the DEA and requested that an archaeological inventory survey and cultural impact assessment (CIA) for the project be completed. OHA appreciates that both of these documents have been completed and included as appendices to the DEA. The scope of the CIA is adequate in providing a technical document which supports the conclusion in the DEA that the project will result in no significant impacts to the practices, resources, traditions or beliefs of the Hawaiian people. At the time of our 2008 comments, we were unaware of the federal nexus to this project. While the FHWA may have delegated certain responsibilities relative to project compliance with applicable federal laws to the SDOT, the FHWA retains the responsibility for ensuring compliance obligations have been met. Thus, we would like to take this opportunity to offer specific comments to the FHWA that are relative to laws applicable to this project for consideration:

Endangered Species Act (ESA)

The DEA reflects that informal consultation between the FHWA and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA has already occurred (DEA, Appendix 4). We will expect that the measures relative to project scheduling provided to the FHWA by the USFWS to avoid impacts to the Hawaiian hawk and hoary bat will be strictly adhered to.

National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA)

The combination of archival research and the archaeological inventory survey included with the DEA (Appendices 2a and 2b) appear to complete the "reasonable and good faith" effort to identify historic properties within the area of potential effect of the project required by NHPA implementing regulations 36 CFR §800.4. The AIS identified five (5) historic properties composed of multiple component features. Our review of the AIS and the correspondence between the State Historic Preservation Officer and the AIS preparer (Rechtman Consulting, LLC) has resulted in the following concerns:

1. The area of potential effect (APE) for the project is appropriately inclusive of the temporary bypass road and drainage features which will be constructed. OHA seeks confirmation that contractors will be specifically instructed to ensure that staging areas for equipment and material are established within the APE.

2. The version of the AIS (labeled "draft" and dated July 2010) included with the DEA does not appear to be the final version which was approved by the SHPO by letter dated September 13, 2011. The attachment included with the initial correspondence from the SHPO (letter dated May 6, 2011) to Rechtman Consulting, LLC identified at least three issues which we would like to receive specific clarification on:

A. No reference to consultation with Native Hawaiian Organizations;
B. Lack of follow up to information provided by Ms. Darlyne Vierra regarding family burial sites within the project APE; and
C. Site 28506 (a lava blister/temporary habitation) was omitted from the discussion in the version of the AIS included in the DEA.

While these issues may have been resolved to the satisfaction of the SHPO between the time their first and final approval letters were issued, a reviewer of the DEA is not provided with adequate information to understand how these important issues were resolved. We request that the FHWA ensure that this information is made available to OHA and all other interested parties;

3. The SHPO and Rechtman Consulting, LLC seem to have reached an agreement on mitigation for one historic property of possible religious and/or cultural significance to the Native Hawaiian people (Site 28507) absent any input from NHO. This is contrary to the NHPA-Section 106 process. What is particularly alarming to OHA is the lack of any reference to consultation with NHO during the implementation of the NHPA process.

   It is our understanding that the SHPO and Rechtman Consulting, LLC have agreed to mitigation in the form of data recovery for Site 28507. OHA agrees with the statement in the September 13, 2011 letter from the SHPO that Site 28507 "may be likely to yield information important to the history of Kāwā" and we request the opportunity to review the research objectives of the data recovery effort at this site.

   We concur with the proposal by Rechtman Consulting, LLC for archaeological monitoring during project activities involving ground disturbance and the establishment of perimeter fencing to delineate the APE. OHA appreciates that the SHPO also concurred with this proposal.

   The scope of data recovery at Site 28507 and archaeological monitoring will be combined in a single mitigation plan (plan) and submitted to the SHPO for review and approval. OHA requests the opportunity to review this plan concurrently with the SHPO. Any other NHO who request the opportunity to review the plan should be afforded the opportunity to do so.

U.S. Department of Transportation Act

OHA concurs with the statement in the DEA (page 49) that FHWA consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer is necessary to complete a USDOTA-Section 4(f) evaluation (evaluation) relative to the "taking" of any lands on which "significant" historic sites are situated. We look forward to seeing this evaluation completed and made available upon request.

Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands)

During our review of the DEA, we were initially concerned with what we viewed as an inconsistency between the statement that there no wetlands within the project area (DEA, page 48) and the discussion that recognized the Kāwā area is a component of what has been described

as the "second largest freshwater spring system on Hawai'i Island" with "anchialine ponds" that "occur throughout the area" (DEA pages 13-14). Our concerns relative to this perceived inconsistency were alleviated by the fact that the DEA recognizes that uncontrolled excess sediment and contaminants have the potential to impact surface, ground and near shore waters and the resources within them, if not mitigated effectively. Thus project designs have taken the potential for sediment-laden storm water runoff into account. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit will be obtained before project activities commence and the best management practices described in a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (DEA, page 15) will be implemented and employed.

Conclusion

We look forward to receiving the requested information which is necessary to resolve our concerns relative to the project's compliance with NHPA-Section 106 requirements. Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments and again, we look forward to seeing this important project completed. Should you have any questions or concerns, please contact Keola Lindsey at 594-0244 or keolal@oha.org.

'O wau iho nō me ka 'oia'i'o,

Clyde W. Nāmu'o
Chief Executive Officer

CWN:kl

C: OHA- West and East Hawai'i COC
Clifford Chew, FHWA
Theresa Donham, State Historic Preservation Division (via email)
Robert Rechtman (via email)

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Keola Lindsey
Office of Hawaiian Affairs
711 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1250
Honolulu HI 96813

Dear Mr. Lindsey:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for your comment letter dated December 6, 2011, on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

1. *Evaluations of suitability of FONSI and Wetlands and Endangered Species Act mitigation.* Thank you for your review of these areas and your statement of no objections and/or support for HDOT's proposed FONSI and mitigation measures.

2. *NHPA.* First, we must apologize for inadvertently including in the Draft EA the draft rather than the final Comprehensive Archaeological Study, which was conducted to satisfy Section 106. Immediately upon receipt of your letter, we provided you with the final version, which we believe from our subsequent discussions with you has addressed most of the concerns you raise in the letter. In particular, there is a more extensive discussion of the substantive Native Hawaiian Organization consultation that has taken place as part of the project, and also a discussion of the follow-up regarding Ms. Vierra's reports of family burial sites within the project APE. Regarding Site 28506, Dr. Rechtman reports that when he completed the fieldwork he obtained a site number from SHPD for a lava blister on the *makai* side of the road. Follow-up work determined that there was actually no cultural component at this location. The final version of the survey added a comment explaining this. The correct final version of the AIS has been included in the Final EA so that all parties may review it; again, we apologize for the inadvertent omission.

3. *Mitigation for Site 28507.* HDOT welcomes providing OHA an opportunity to review the research objectives of the data recovery effort at this site and will ask its consulting archaeologist to initiate this at the appropriate time.

4. *Archaeological monitoring and mitigation plan.* We appreciate your review and endorsement of the plan for archaeological monitoring during project activities involving ground disturbance, and the establishment of perimeter fencing to delineate the APE. Whether the archaeological monitoring and data recovery plans are combined into one plan or not, HDOT will ensure that OHA and any other NHO who requests the opportunity to review the plan(s) should be afforded the opportunity to do so.

5. *Section 4(f) Evaluation.* The draft 4(f) evaluation is contained in Section 3.7.10 of the EA. The Federal Highway Administration has determined that no 4(f) properties are present. Consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Hawai‘i County Department of Parks and Recreation and the Hawai‘i State Department of Land and Natural Resources has determined that no public parks, public recreation areas, or wildlife/waterfowl refuges as defined within Section 4(f) would be affected by the project (see Appendices 1a, 3 and 4 for consultation letters). Although there are four archaeological sites determined to be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, none are important for preservation in place. This finding was finalized after reconsulting with the County of Hawai‘i and providing the Draft EA to the State Historic Preservation Officer, which did not contradict the draft finding of FHWA. The Final EA reports the final Section 4(f) finding, which reaches the same conclusion regarding the lack of Section 4(f) properties as the draft finding.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

DEPARTMENT OF WATER SUPPLY • COUNTY OF HAWAI'I
345 KEKŪANAŌ'A STREET, SUITE 20 • HILO, HAWAI'I 96720
TELEPHONE (808) 961-8050 • FAX (808) 961-8657

December 29, 2011

Mr. Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96721

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
MĀMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KAWA FLATS
TAX MAP KEY 9-5-016:006, 022, 025, AND 026

We have reviewed the subject Draft Environmental Assessment and have no objection or comments to offer as the proposed project sites are not within the service limits of our existing water system in the area. The nearest Department of Water Supply facility is an existing 8-inch waterline at the intersection of Kamani Street and Māmalahoa Highway at the entrance to Pāhala Village approximately 7 miles away.

If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Finn McCall of our Water Resources and Planning Branch at (808) 961-8070, extension 255.

Sincerely yours,

Milton D. Pavao, P.E.
Manager

FM:dfg

copy - Mr. Roy Shioji, Department of Transportation, Highways Division, Hawai'i District

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Quirino Antonio, Manager
Hawai‘i County DWS
345 Kekuanaoa Street, Suite 20
Hilo HI 96720

Dear Mr. Antonio:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter on the Draft EA from former Manager Milton Pavao of your Department, dated December 29, 2011. In it, you indicated that the proposed project site is not within the service limits of your existing water system in the area. We appreciate this information and your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

1) Executive Agreement

2) President Cleveland & Queen Liliuokalani

3) ~~Oppose~~ I Oppose ~~And~~ Kawa

Constrution !!

4 Hoponopono with us Heirs

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name [illegible signature]

Address P.O. Box 791 Pahala, Hi 96777

Representing Heirs of Helu 993 Helu [illegible] Keawe

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Abel Simeona Lui
PO Box 791
Pahala HI 86777

Dear Mr Lui:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for attending our December 8, 2011 meeting and your comment letter, which we received on December 27, 2011, in which you expressed opposition to the project or any construction in Kāwā and asked for *ho'oponopono* with heirs of Helu. As you are aware, the Department of Transportation has made a number of efforts to meet with you and others at Kāwā to design a project that addresses a critical public safety problem while maintaining environmental quality and cultural sensitivity. We will continue to strive to do so. Please also note that, in conformance with a suggestion made by Mr. Liko Martin of your 'ohana, the temporary bypass road has been relocated to the *mauka* side of the highway in order to preserve the natural terrain on the makai side to the greatest practical degree.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā
Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

We need these road improvements. The current road is unsafe during rainy weather due to flooding, which also blocks valuable access to emergency services at Kau Hospital and Fire Station in Pahala.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Crystal McIntosh

Address P.O. Box 739 Naalehu HI 96772

Representing Myself

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā
Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

I am glad that this area of the highway is being improved. The flooding is serious, cutting us off from Hilo. It is something that needs to be improved. It would be even better if this could start in 2012 instead of 2013.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Debra McIntosh

Address PO Box 739, Naalehu 96772

Representing _____

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā
Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

This is a very important improvement project for Kau. I would recommend leaving the detour road instead of removing part of it. It would be a nice scenic road, and it could save money.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Lee McIntosh

Address PO Box 739, Naalehu, HI 96772

Representing _____

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Crystal McIntosh, Lee McIntosh and Debra McIntosh
PO Box 739
Naalehu HI 96722

Dear Ms. McIntosh:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the three comment letters indicating your support for the project and your concern with the unsafe condition of the road during flooding, which prevents access to emergency medical services at Ka‘ū Hospital and Fire Station. Concerning the bypass road, the State will be providing access to the Corral Gate Road (the southern Kāwā Beach access road) after the project is finished with an unpaved road. The temporary bypass road has been relocated to the mauka side of the highway in order to preserve the natural terrain on the makai side to the greatest practical degree.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

December 8, 2011

Good evening and thank you for holding this meeting on the proposed road improvements at Kawa Flats.

My name is Sheri McDaniel. My husband and I have owned our home here in Ka'u since 1999. We were here in November, 2000, during the rain storm that caused major damage to roads and bridges from flooding. There are other instances when the road has been closed due to flash flooding. This is a much needed project.

I have read through the Environmental Assessment, and applaud your thoroughness to detail. I look forward to completion of this construction, as well as being able to drive closer to the bay at Kawa. I have hiked in to the beach at Kawa from Punalu'u on several occasions, and hope that the bypass road you propose will remain accessible to the general public after construction so that all may enjoy the beauty of this area.

Mahalo,

Sheri McDaniel

P.O. Box 645

Naalehu, HI 96772

808-929-9258

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Sheri McDaniel
PO Box 645
Naalehu HI 96722

Dear Ms. McDaniel:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for your comment letter dated December 8, 2011, indicating your support for the project and your judgment that the EA was thorough. Please note that the State will be providing access to the Corral Gate Road (the southern Kāwā Beach access road) after the project is finished with an unpaved road. The temporary bypass road has been relocated to the mauka side of the highway in order to preserve the natural terrain on the makai side to the greatest practical degree.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

To: State Dept. of Transportation,
Highways Division
Roy Shioji / Attn: Sal Panem
50 Makaala St. Hilo, HI 96720

From: Kitthrena Morgan, RN
P.O. Box 1212
Capt. Cook, HI 96704
(805) 937-1503

Re: Response to Draft Environmental Assessment for Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats, District of Kau, Island of Hawaii
HWY-11-2-2.0390

I wish to express my opposition to your "findings of No Significant Impact" in the draft E.A. for the above project proposal, for numerous reasons, and wish to request further studies be conducted, and the plans be changed to assure that no historical archaeological sites, grave sites, endangered species, or "Traditional Cultural Property" is disturbed in any way. Every inch of the land and drop of water, and plant, and creature of Kawa is sacred, and deserves protection, preservation, and respect at its highest level.

① The E.A. states "intermittent streams frequently overtop the highway"; while, in fact, flooding at this site has not occurred in several years, and there is an alternate route mauka for emergency use, connecting Naalehu with Pahala

For an E.A. to begin with exagerated, and deceiving statements, compells me to respond. There is no scientific proof that the proposed development plan + culverts would prevent erosion and runoff into the adjacent wet lands or proof that the existing subterrainian water ways would not be breached by dozing and potentially alter or destroy the current balance of the natural water flow to the ponds and springs of Kawa, free of unnatural sediments or debris. The "Best Management Practices" mitigatio was also promised at the Hokulia project, and I personally witnessed their soil/sediment runoff, due to "unexpected rainfall", decimate the coas of Kaawaloa/Kealakekua Bay, and its eco-syste Adjacent wetlands, and waters underground are present, contrary to the statements in the E.A., + will be directly + indirectly affected by propose projet. The assumption that the culverts woul "duplicate existing hydrological conditions" is just that, an assumption, and this eco-syste cannot be jeopodized, based on "assumptions". The ponds are less than ½ mile away, and the springs run directly below the project are

The springs historically provided loi for kalo, and this practice of cultivation at this site continues at present time, by Abel Simeona Lui, Konohiki, + Heir of Kimokeo Keawe.

(2) Addressing Threatened + endangered Species:

Not mentioned in the E.A, is the presence of the Pueo, which all who visit Kawa at night have probably also witnessed.

I have also frequently witnessed the Hawaiian Hawks foraging, and living within the "project area", and have many pictures of them here, at Kawa, right by the highway 11, & at the project site. I've also witnessed the Hawaiian Hoary bats at Kawa, but unable to provide pictures, since after dark. They are all present, and I myself do not trust one "Biologist" to stand by a road crew during the day, & give the "go ahead" to doze over their homes & habitats. The E.A. is flawed, in stating "threatened or endangered species are not present." The archeologists did not uncover the resting place of the Pueo, alongside of Highway 11. The Pueo is my Aumakua, and my sons, and I wish to protect their environment & homes for our children's children, and all mankind. I will mention here, that the road-side spraying of herbicides along Hwy. 11, are killing the owls, through the food-chain. I've got a college education, and have studied the effects of Roundup, and can't believe the spraying can't be stopped! You all have to wake up, and change your procedures and start to protect these fragile creatures of our island, as well as protect the health and welfare of its people, who are residing here.

③ To address the presence of Hawaiian burial sites:
According to the E.A., at a meeting at Naalehu in Sept., 2007, the D.O.T. was informed by Darlene Vierra that there are burials in lava cracks adjacent to Highway 11, within the project area. These burials were also described by Lydia Papaliinu, as a tradition of the Kinin family. I would like to question the fact stated in the E.A.: "Attempts to reach her (Ms. Vierra) have been unsuccessful... Have any of the familys with ancestors buried at Kaalaea been consulted? The archeological report doesn't site burials being present, yet the local Kamaaina know that this is a fact.

④ archeological sites within the project area:
The report states that the sites present have been determined to be eligible for listing on the Registration of National Historic Places, yet they come to the conclusion that "None are important for preservation in place..." "important for Data Recovery" only... and a "No adverse effects determination for these sites.. No mitigation work requirement". We dont see that any Hawaiians have been consulted to see if they agree with this. It is not the Kuleana of the Scientist to determine what is, & is not Significant cultura and spiritually, to the Hawaiians. The determination that these sites would suffer "no adverse effects" as they are destroyed by a road crew is an extremely upsetting one. An E.I.S. and more community Responses should be required

Traditional Cultural Property considerations:

"A federal aid project requires consultation with Native Hawaiians". Pg 33 of the E.A. emphasized that the general area of Kawa is highly significant culturally..." a locus of modern cultural practice"..., yet on page 32, the statement is made "Area does not appear in itself to have significance in the cultural history of the area", and they make a false assumption that "No caves or gathering resources are present."

Abel Simeona Lii emphasized to the study team, of his deeply rooted cultural practice to "Malama Aina. The way the E.A. addresses this, with incorporating "3 general concepts that have a traditional basis" to be adopted by those responsible for the project", is in no way going to display "commitment" to Malama Aina.

If this concept was genuinely adopted by the workers ("Makaala... Akahele... Makawalu...") you could be assured none of them would start up the trucks + dozers and desecrate the Aina at Kawa. Malama Aina comes from the heart, the ancestors, + ke Akua. It must be respected.

Please closely review the section of the E.A. under "Identification and mitigation of Potential Cultural Impacts", beginning on page 159 of the EA document "Watch where you walk, and be mindful where you go. Step with respect for the land, and all it holds and represents." Please ensure that no cultural resources, practices, or beliefs will be adversely affected by this proposed project, and alter the plans

Mahalo, Kithera Morgan, RN

(5)

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

The Nene & Hawaiian Hawks, & Hoary bats are present at the site. The site is sacred land, full of historical sites, and cannot be bulldozed or altered, or entered for a bypass highway. The 5 historical sites to be destroyed are ancient hawaiian sites, are significant for preservation. There are many grave sites adjacent to the current highway, and all over the Ahupuaa of Kaalaiki. The EA is not "culturally sensitive". "Makaala, Akahele, & Makawalu... with heavy equipment!

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Kittrena Morgan

Address PO Box 1212 Capt. Cook, HI 96704

Representing endangered species & threatened erosion/detriment to the water at Kau

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Kittrena L. Morgan, RN
PO Box 1212
Captain Cook HI 96704

Dear Ms. Morgan:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for your comment letter dated December 21, 2011 as well as the public hearing comment sheet you filled in at the hearing, concerning the Draft EA, in which you expressed opposition to a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), disputed the findings of various studies in the EA, and requested further studies. In answer to your specific comments:

1. *Frequency of flooding, alternate route, and no guarantee of not disrupting natural hydrological processes.* Flooding may occur several times in a year or once every several years. HDOT has received a number of comments from community members who believe that this is too frequent, given the location of Kaʻū Hospital. When large rains are happening regionally, the very long alternate route using old cane haul roads may also be blocked or even washed out. Furthermore, that road does not meet State Highway standards. Currently, floodwaters already flow towards the wetlands you mention, passing over, rather than under, the highway. Construction of the highway was actually a disruption of natural drainage patterns, which installing culverts will help restore. The Best Management Practices utilized by HDOT are very effective in retaining construction-related sediment and preventing erosion. Again, very large quantities of sediment already pass over the highway in floods.

2. *Endangered species: Pueo, Hawaiian Hawks, Hawaiian hoary bats.* The Pueo is not an endangered species on the island of Hawaiʻi. Furthermore, we would note that many instances of supposed Pueo sightings at night actually involve the non-native Barn Owl. In any case, we do not foresee the project harming Pueo or other birds. The EA extensively acknowledges and provides mitigation for impacts to hawks and bats in the form of construction timing, which has been approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The reference in the summary to the lack of threatened or endangered species has been clarified to indicate that no threatened or endangered plants are present and only island wide-ranging threatened or endangered vertebrate species may be present. The Department of Transportation is concerned with native wildlife and does not concur that their maintenance activities are responsible for the deaths of the birds you cite.

3. *Hawaiian burial sites.* Study has revealed no burial sites in the affected area. The Final EA includes the final Archaeological Study, which includes a discussion of the follow-up regarding Ms. Vierra's reports of family burial sites.

4. *Archaeological sites' significance.* Contrary to your statement, the project has consulted with Native Hawaiians and Native Hawaiian organizations. We acknowledge your difference of opinion regarding the meaning of site significance. The archaeologist is aware of the frequency of burials in the area and has taken care to examine the archaeological features to determine if they contain burials.

5. *Traditional Cultural Property considerations.* Your comment seems to equate the Kāwa area as a whole, which is acknowledged as significant, with the very limited area affected by the project activities, which already has a highway and does not contain significant resources. As discussed in the EA, the project is taking many steps to minimize harm to cultural resources.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

(1) SINCE WE ARE INVESTING IN CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW STATE HWY - SHOULD WE NOT HAVE INVOLVEMENTS OF THE COUNTY THROUGH THE CIP AS TO WHAT THEY PLAN ON DOING AND INVESTMENT FOR ACCESS TO KAWA

(2) NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED ASAP FOR HEALTH AND SAFETY OF STUDENTS AND HOSPICE NEEDS AND NEW SHELTER IN PAHALA.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Bill Stuage

Address PO Box 438 Na'alehu HI

Representing ME!

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician

A S S O C I A T E S , L L C
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Bill Savage
PO Box 438
Na‘alehu HI 96722

Dear Mr. Savage:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

Thank you for your comment letter on the Draft EA indicating your support based on public safety needs. Please note that the State will be providing access to the Corral Gate Road (the southern Kāwā Beach access road) after the project is finished with an unpaved road. The temporary bypass road has been relocated to the mauka side of the highway in order to preserve the natural terrain on the makai side to the greatest practical degree.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Ron Terry, Principal
Geometrician Associates LLC

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

Great!
Been STUCK on the other side too many times in years past.
Public Safety comes 1st - Get it done
* Please make a safe and easy Turn into the Temporary road access to KAWA.
* Why remove any of the "Temporary Road" It would make a Safe Turn into KAWA from NORTH West or SOUTH East

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name Jon Spelman

Address KALAE

Representing Self

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician

A S S O C I A T E S , L L C
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

June 20, 2012

Jim Spielman
[no address provided]

Dear Mr. Spielman:

Subject: Environmental Assessment (EA), Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats

Thank you for the comment letter on the Draft EA. In answer to your specific comments:

1. *County involvement*. The project team has been coordinating with the County concerning access. The State DOT will be providing access to the Corral Gate Road (the southern Kāwā Beach access road) after the project is finished with an unpaved road.

2. *Complete ASAP*. The State DOT agrees that it is an important project and will work to design and construct the project as soon as funding allows.

We very much appreciate your review of the document. If you have any questions about the EA, please contact me at (808) 969-7090.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Ron Terry, Principal
Geometrician Associates LLC

Cc: Roy Shioji, Engineer, HDOT

PUBLIC COMMENT SHEET

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting

Your comments and suggestions will assist in the responsible development of this highway project under consideration at this Public Meeting. Space is provided below to write out any comment you may wish to make. Please hand in your statement during this meeting or, if you prefer, mail to the address printed below. We would like to receive your comments by December 23, 2011, in order to ensure they are considered in the Final Environmental Assessment.

COMMENT OR STATEMENT

I THINK THIS IS A GREAT PROJECT. I'm SORRY IT HAS TAKEN SO LONG BECAUSE OF THE "ELEMENT" LIVING DOWN THERE. THIS IS A SAFETY ISSUE AND WE REALLY APPRECIATE THE STATE HELPING US OUT. THANK-YOU & GOOD LUCK.

Notice: Copies of all comments provided are available to the public under the Freedom of Information Act. This will include names, addresses, and any other personal information provided with the Comments. Your comments will be considered with or without the following optional information (please print):

Name _____

Address _____

Representing _____

Mailing Address: Sal Panem, District Engineer, Hawaii Department of Transportation, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720.

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawai`i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

March 19, 2012

Ken Van Bergen, Property Manager
Hawai‘i County Department of Finance
25 Aupuni Street, Suite 1101
Hilo, HI 96720
Via email: kvanbergen@co.hawaii.hi.us

Dear Mr. Van Bergen:

Thank you for taking the time to talk to me on March 16. As we discussed, the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation (HDOT), in consultation with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), proposes to construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats. The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent stream frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Ka‘ū. The flooding is a hazard to motorists, prevents the passage of emergency vehicles, and damages the roadway structure. The project will elevate the highway and install culverts, and it will require right-of-way acquisition consisting of a strip of land that will vary in width between 10 and 100 feet from properties both makai and mauka of the highway.

Over the last three years we have been conducting design and environmental studies and preparing a Draft EA for the project. As I know you are well aware, working in Kāwā presents unique challenges to fieldworkers and designers. During the course of the process, the property makai of Highway 11 (TMKs 9-5-016:006 and 025) was purchased by the County of Hawai‘i, and we understand that the County has recently taken effective legal control of the property. This change of context necessitates an inquiry on our part concerning the proposed use of the land. As we discussed earlier, in certain circumstances, a “use” of a public “park” or “recreation” area as defined in the federal law commonly known as Section 4(f) triggers the need to carefully determine whether avoidance alternatives are feasible and prudent. A key consideration is that in order to for a park or recreation area to qualify as a Section 4(f) resource under the statute, it must meet all of the following criteria:

- It must be publicly owned
- It must be open to the public
- Its major purpose must be for park or recreation activities
- It must be significant as a park or recreation area

The property clearly meets the first two criteria, but we are not certain about the last two. In general, lands are used primarily for non-recreational purposes but which also host recreational activities which are incidental, secondary, occasional, or dispersed do not have recreation as a major purpose. For example, land that that has some open space but with limited access and parking, and with no formal designation or recreational elements such as ball fields, play equipment, trails, and so forth, is often not considered a park or recreation area per se. Our understanding of the purchase of the Kāwā property was that it will serve multiple uses, including recreation (primarily near the shoreline and not at the highway), but also including open-space and viewplane protection, archaeological preserves, non-designated native plant and wildlife habitat (again, especially near the shoreline), and cultural gathering areas.

It is not uncommon for lands such as state and national forests to have multiple designated uses, including recreation and historic preservation. Such lands are referred to as public multiple use land holdings (multi-use land holdings). When dealing with such land holdings, the entire piece of land may not be eligible for protection under Section 4(f); only those portions designated as a recreation area, refuge or cultural resource are eligible—and even then, only if the land holding's management plan (or the official with jurisdiction) identifies those portions accordingly.

The significance of the property for recreational purposes is not always easy to determine. A recreational resource is considered significant if its availability and recreational function, when compared to the overall recreation objectives of the surrounding community, are thought to fulfill those objectives. This condition is not always easy to assess. A determination is usually made by the official with jurisdiction such as yourself and reviewed by the FHWA. Resources will be presumed significant in the absence of a determination by the official with jurisdiction.

As the County of Hawai‘i is the jurisdictional authority for the property, we request your determination on whether the property should be considered a significant park/recreation area, or whether it is better described as a public multiple-use land holding, for which the management plan (if any) does not designate the area near the highway as significant for recreational uses.

We would appreciate a response as soon as possible so that we can finalize the EA process. I sincerely apologize for the short turnaround time. Please call me at 969-7090 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry, Principal
Geometrician Associates LLC

Cc: Roy Shioji, HDOT; Clifford Chew, FHWA Hawai‘i Division; Austen Drake, SSFM

William P. Kenoi
Mayor

Nancy E. Crawford
Director

Deanna S. Sako
Deputy Director

Kenneth J. Van Bergen
Property Manager

County of Hawai‘i

Finance Department
25 Aupuni Street, Suite 1101 • Hilo, Hawaii 96720
(808) 961-8234 • Fax (808) 961-8248

March 20, 2012

Ron Terry
Geometrician Associates LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, Hawai‘i 96721

Re: Proposed use for Kāwā, Ka‘ū, Island of Hawai‘i
Tax Map Keys: (3) 9-5-016:006 and 025

Dear Mr. Terry,

We are in receipt of your letter dated March 19, 2012, regarding the proposed use of the land known as Kāwā. We understand the need to provide adequate drainage for the current Highway, adjacent to the Kāwā parcels. As you are aware, the County of Hawai‘i (County) acquired the parcels in October, 2011, with the funds from the County Public Access, Open Space and Natural Resources Preservation (PONC) and a grant through the State of Hawai‘i Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife Recovery Land Acquisition Program (DOFAW).

The intent of the land is to remain as open space, with the public having access to the shoreline, as well as preserving the natural habitat of wildlife and native plants. The County would like to preserve the land so that future generations will be able to access and use the land. Accordingly, this property appears to conform to the definition of a public multiple use land holding described in your letter. In our view, the DOT project will not significantly affect the County’s proposed recreational use of the property.

If you have any questions or concerns, please feel free t o contact me at 961-8009.

Sincerely,

Kenneth Van Bergen
Property Manager

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 1c
Material Related to December 8, 2011 Public Meeting

[This page intentionally left blank]

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements
Vicinity of Kāwā Flats
District of Kaʻu, Island of Hawaiʻi
EA Public Informational Meeting
December 8, 2011, 6:00-8:00 PM
Naʻalehu Elementary School Cafeteria

A public informational meeting was held using and open house format, during which the seven project personnel were stationed next to exhibits to explain the project, listen to concerns, opinions and ideas and answer questions. Approximately 16 people attended (sign-in sheet attached) between 5:45 and 8:00 PM. Some attendees provided written comments, which are attached below. For those written comments that included an address to respond to, a formal response is included. Conversations with attendees are summarized below but are not attributed to individuals. Major questions brought up during the conversations are included below, along with answers, some of which were developed by the team after the meeting.

ATTENDEE 1 - Takes exception to the EA because the archaeological team is unaware of the existence of runes and hieroglyphs in the area that are records of the lost tribe of her ancestry, the Ha'i People. She also intended to file a complaint with HDOT against road side spraying of herbicides that are detrimental to the environment and the pristine ponds makai of the project. RESPONSE: Project archaeologist has concluded that no runes or hieroglyphs exist in the affected area. The State takes note of her position regarding herbicide spraying but disagrees that when properly conducted it is environmentally harmful.

ATTENDEE 2 - Stridently opposed to the design of the road. She mentioned a similarly raised road bed serving the water distribution spigots at HOVE though conceded this would be safer since it has guardrails. She feels certain that the fill beneath the roadway will be a source of pollution to the ponds and all areas makai. She asks why the money could not be used instead to improve the old cane road mauka of the area as a replacement highway. RESPONSE: Although this road does connect Pahala and Naalehu, it is 13.5 miles long with an elevation gain/loss of 600 feet and at least nine stream crossings. The road is very substandard, with inadequate width, sub-base, shoulder, pavement, and drainage facilities. Building to State Highway standards would likely cost in excess of $50 million, as compared to less than $4 million for the proposed project. Social and environmental impacts of converting the old cane road into a State highway could be significant.

ATTENDEE 3 - Was aware of potential easements t for the two roads that access the makai areas: one that is Abel's entry drive and the other that is the beach access trail. He indicated they intersect the current highway and continue mauka. He was skeptical of using the existing mauka old cane road as a potential bypass as it has its share of drainage issues, is in disrepair and runs through residential areas. Was very familiar with flooding problem through work in the immediate area and supported project.

ATTENDEE 4 - Recognized both benefits and adverse impacts of sediment in flood waters, as it made the area good for agricultural endeavor) but also represented a source of pollution to the ponds that

needed to be minimized. He recognized the raised roadway would be a (good) means of keeping silt in the kula (high) areas, but was concerned that concentrating the flow of water to the 6-barrel culvert feature would funnel excessive sedimentation toward the ponds (bad). The thought the best design would be to lift the entire roadway above the flood elevation on piers. He understood the huge added cost (as much as $150M), but felt it would be worth it to lessen impacts. He further suggested moving the temporary bypass to the mauka side of the alignment.

- The makai terrain is much more challenging and would raise the cost of the bypass whereas the terrain mauka is flat
- Removing the bypass after construction would never restore the area 100%
- There are more archaeological remains on the makai side (than the mauka side) that the area residents are aware of
- The mauka bypass could be left intact after construction and serve as good access for agricultural endeavors

RESPONSE: The outlet of the water under existing flooding is also concentrated in just a few areas, and the culverts should not act to direct polluted water towards the ponds to any substantially greater degree than the existing situation. The project team will revisit the potential for a mauka bypass and document its findings, including a possible addition of an alternative, for the Final EA.

ATTENDEE 5 - He concurs that there are likely more archaeological remains on the makai side since that is where human habitation was most prevalent. RESPONSE: The project team will revisit the potential for a mauka bypass, including archaeological sites

ATTENDEE 6 - Favored project because of need to take patients with emergency medical conditions to Pahala.

ATTENDEE 7-8 - Favored project for schools, medical services, jobs, trips to Hilo.

ATTENDEE 9 - Opposed project because she worried that culverts were not natural and that the area should be left in as natural a state as possible to reduce alteration of nature and pollution, even if flooding overtopped the road. RESPONSE: The project minimizes hydrological effects while solving a flood problem. Pollution will be minimal because of Best Management Practices. The area has already been thoroughly grazed and the vegetation is almost completely non-native.

ATTENDEE 10 - Expressed concern about title issues and the deaths of owl.

ATTENDEE 11 - Expressed disapproval of State's facilities and activities because of her belief that the State lacks legitimacy and authority to conduct these activities; blamed State for problems road is trying to address. Believes EA is deceptive and inadequate.

ATTENDEE 12 - Provided written testimony supporting project.

ATTENDEE 13 - There is a waterline crossing the existing Route 11. Need to provide a chase under or within the new embankment to keep this line operational. Not sure if there is an existing easement or other documentation for this waterline. There are old "easement?" for the old trails from the Old Mamalahoa Highway to Kawa shoreline.

ATTENDEE 14 - Should channelize the intersection (left turn pockets) where the main entry to Kawa is going to be.

ATTENDEE 15 - Can we leave the temporary detour road for an emergency by-pass after the project is completed?

ATTENDEE 16 - The plan includes a single culvert south of the main culvert feature, and an associated rock-lined channel on the makai side of the highway that to convey water to the main culvert outlet. I understand this feature is in place to drain a 5' depression on the mauka side of the highway which would stand as a hazard until the water percolates out after a flood condition. I suggest filling that 5' depression to eliminate the need for this extra feature and save some construction cost.

1 : [illegible]
[illegible] : [illegible]

SIGN-IN SHEET

PROJECT: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā
DATE: Thursday, December 8, 2011 TIME: 6:00 pm to 8:00 pm
PURPOSE: Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting
MEETING SITE: Na'alehu Elementary School Cafeteria

Name	Sheri McDaniel	Phone:	929-9258
Organization or Address	POB 645 Naalehu HI	Email	
Name	Bill Savage	Phone:	929-9506
Organization or Address	POB 438 NA'ALEHU, HI 9677	Email	BSAVAGEHAWAII@ gmail.com
Name	DENNIS RIORDAN	Phone:	896-4258
Organization or Address	Box 371 NAALEHU, HI 96772	Email	
Name	BOB Rechtman	Phone:	896-3707
Organization or Address	Rechtman Consulting	Email	
Name	Debra McIntosh	Phone:	929-9872
Organization or Address	PO Box 739 Naalehu, HI 96772	Email	debra@ leemcintosh .org
Name	Radhika Dockstader	Phone:	808-769-1208
Organization or Address	P.O. BOX 762 Na'alehu HI 96772	Email	radhika. dockstader@ yahoo.com
Name	KYLE SOARES	Phone:	987-3569
Organization or Address	PO BOX 778 PAHALA, HI 96777	Email	-0-
Name	Kittrena Morgan	Phone:	937-1503
Organization or Address		Email	

SIGN-IN SHEET

PROJECT: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā
DATE: Thursday, December 8, 2011 TIME: 6:00 pm to 8:00 pm
PURPOSE: Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting
MEETING SITE: Na'alehu Elementary School Cafeteria

Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address	Jim Spelman KALAE	Email	
Name	Shelley Stephens	Phone:	
Organization or Address	POBx 711 498 Mt. View, HI. 96771	Email	
Name	Lee McIntosh	Phone:	929-9872
Organization or Address	Po Box 739 Naalehu, HI 96772	Email	web@cartoonistforchrist.org
Name	Florencia Hughes	Phone:	640-0540
Organization or Address	P. O. Box 762 Naalehu Hi.	Email	
Name	Dwight	Phone:	
Organization or Address	Lightbody Box 2067 Pahoa 96778	Email	
Name	Abeloo SIMEONA Lui	Phone:	
Organization or Address	HAWAIIAN KINGDOM S.R 32 Helia Moku Kehwe	Email	
Name	Liko Martin	Phone:	639-2536 /
Organization or Address		Email	821-1043
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	

SIGN-IN SHEET

PROJECT: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā
DATE: Thursday, December 8, 2011 TIME: 6:00 pm to 8:00 pm
PURPOSE: Environmental Assessment Public Informational Meeting
MEETING SITE: Na'alehu Elementary School Cafeteria

Name	Julie Neal	Phone:	928-6477
Organization or Address	The Kau Calendar	Email	mahalo@aloha.net
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address			
Name		Phone:	
Organization or Address		Email	

PUBLIC MEETING
KĀWĀ DRAINAGE
DISTRICT OF KA'Ū

39505r1

The State Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration will hold a public informational meeting concerning the proposed Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kāwā project at 6:00 pm on Thursday, December 8, 2011, at the Naalehu Elementary School Cafeteria, 95-5545 Mamalahoa Highway in Naalehu. The purpose of the meeting is to provide information and invite public comment. This project will construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats, District of Ka'ū, Island of Hawaii. The highway was built over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent stream frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway.

An Environmental Assessment for the project was published in the OEQC Environmental Notice on November 23, 2011, and is available for review at DOT, Hawaii District Office, 50 Makaala Street, Hilo, Hawaii 96720 the Pahala and Naalehu public libraries, and online at http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/oeqc/index.html. Persons with comments on the social, economic or environmental impacts of this project will have the opportunity to document their comments at this meeting. The State will have personnel present to document comments and to answer any questions about this project. Persons wishing to comment may also file signed statements presenting their views on the project by submitting it to the Hawaii District Office at the address listed above, on or before December 23, 2011.

For more information or to request language interpretation, an auxiliary aid or service (i.e., sign language interpreter, accessible parking, or materials in alternative format), please contact Mr. Roy Shioji, DOT, Highways Division, at phone number (808) 933-2755 or by email at roy.shioji@hawaii.gov, fourteen (14) days prior to the meeting date, if possible. TTY users may use TRS to contact our office.

[This page intentionally left blank]

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 2a
Archaeological Correspondence

[This page intentionally left blank]

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 PO Box 396 Hawai'i 96721 rterry@hawaii.rr.com

March 11, 2010

Nancy McMahon, Deputy SHPO
Kākuhihewa Building, Room 555
601 Kamokila Blvd
Kapolei, HI 96707

Dear Ms. McMahon:

Subject: Section 106 NHPA Area of Potential Effect Concurrence Request, Kāwā Flats Drainage Improvements, TMKS: (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026, Ka'ū, Island of Hawai'i

The Hawai'i State Department of Transportation, Highways Division (DOT-HWY) is preparing a joint State-federal Environmental Assessment (EA) for a proposed action involving State land and State and federal funds. The EA is being prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the implementing regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality at 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508, the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations for NEPA, at 23 CFR Part 771, and Chapter 343, Hawai'i Revised Statutes and its implementing regulations at Title 11, Chapter 200 HAR.

To better explain the project site, I have attached a USGS topographic map portion, a TMK map, an airphoto, a photo of severe flooding, and a portion of a project plan with the proposed Area of Potential Effect. The project involves a 2,400-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (see attached Figures 1-3) with endpoints at approximately 19° 06' 50" N. Lat., 155° 31' 57" W. Long., and 19° 06' 32" N. Lat., 155° 32' 08" W. Long. Because the highway was built with insufficient drainage in this area, it floods during hard rains (see attached Figure 4). This flooding is an immediate hazard to motorists and can also be a danger to all Ka'ū residents since it may obstruct emergency vehicles. The project would raise the surface of the highway by 12 feet and place box culverts beneath it to restore proper drainage (see Attached Design Figure 1). A temporary paved, bypass roadway would be constructed on the makai side of the highway in order to allow traffic to move during construction. The project will essentially reproduce the pre-existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway, and will not change the quantity or sediment characteristics of the flood water as it makes its way overland or underground towards the sea. Therefore, no effects to water bodies outside the culvert area or changes in coastal or marine ecosystems are expected.

As part of the Section 106 compliance for the project, DOT-HWY and the Federal Highway Administration, Hawai‘i Division (FHWA) have authorized my firm, working in conjunction with Rechtman Consulting, to contact your office. We will be providing a comprehensive archaeological survey of this project for SHPO concurrence. In accordance with 36 CFR 800.4(a)(1), and on behalf of DOT-HWY and FHWA, we are seeking SHPO concurrence on the Area of Potential Effects (APE) associated with this project. Given the design requirements of the proposed drainage control features and the need for a temporary bypass road, the APE is defined as a corridor that extends 50 feet on either side of the existing highway beginning at the northern extent of construction and extending southward for 800 feet; at which point the APE will expand to a corridor that extends 100 feet *makai* and 150 *mauka* of the existing highway, and follow this course until the southern extent of the construction. Accordingly, the attached Design Figure 2 shows the proposed roadway improvements, the temporary bypass road, and the APE for which we are seeking concurrence.

Thank you for your assistance, and should you have any questions, please contact me at (808) 969-7090 or rterry@hawaii.rr.com. You may also wish to contact either Dr. Bob Rechtman at (808) 969-6066, or Mr. Roy Shioji of the DOT-HWY Hawai‘i District Office at (808) 933-2755 or Roy.Shioji@hawaii.gov. We look forward to receiving information from your agency. Kindly indicate whether you wish to receive a copy of the EA when it is prepared.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry, Principal
Geometrician Associates

Cc: Roy Shioji, DOT-HWY, and Steve Yee, SSFM

Figure 1: Project Location

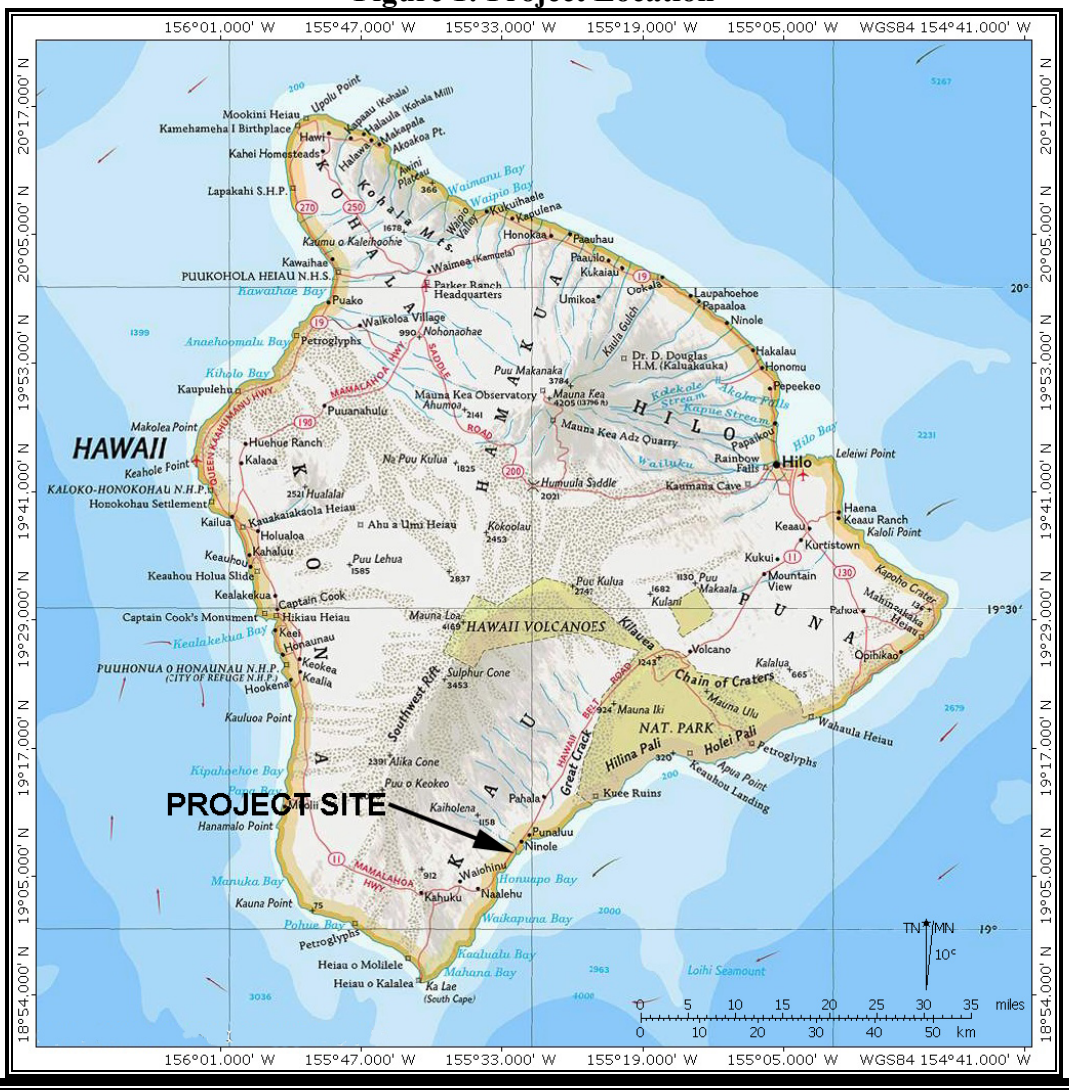


Figure 2: TMK Map

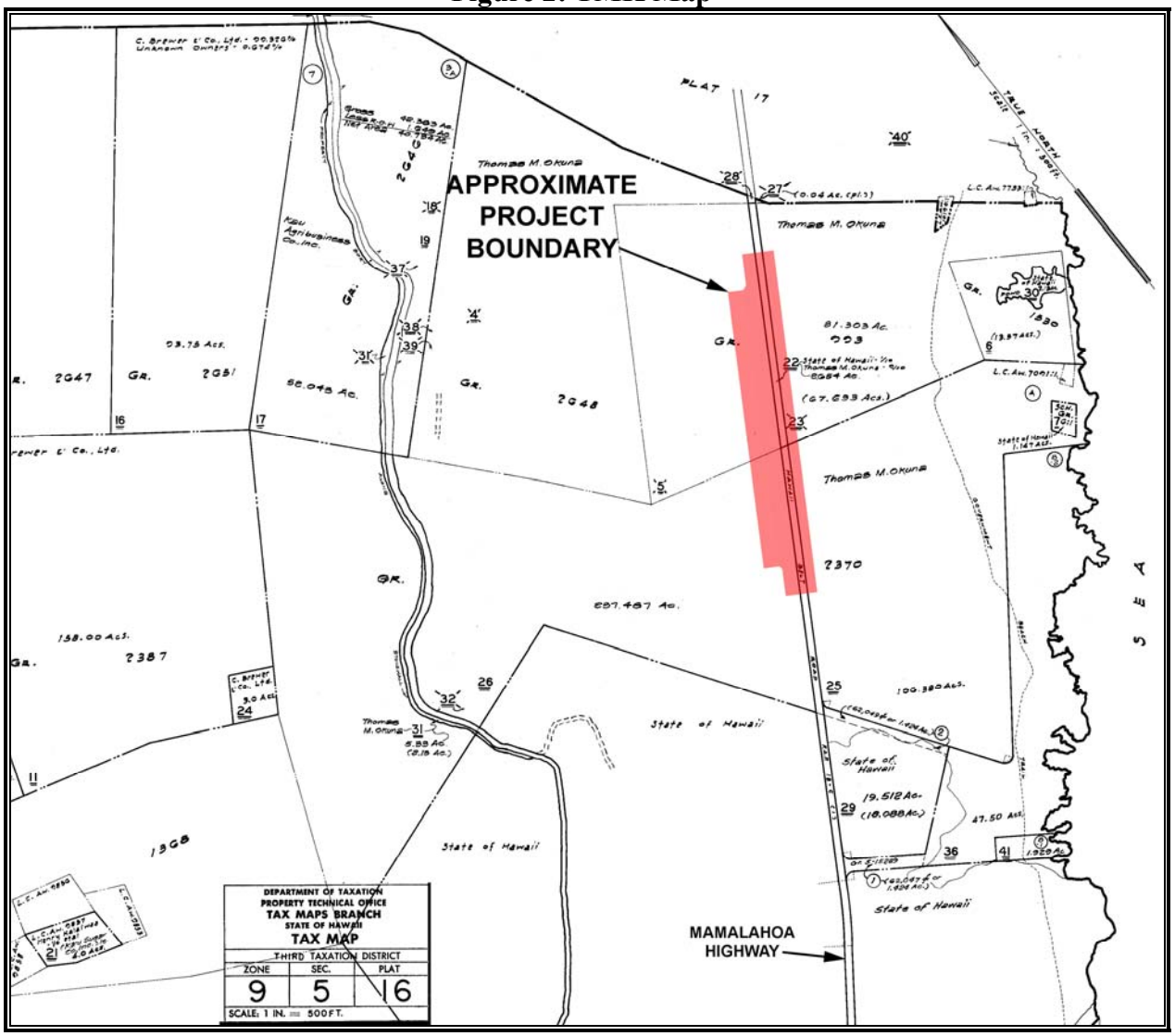


Figure 3: Aerial Image

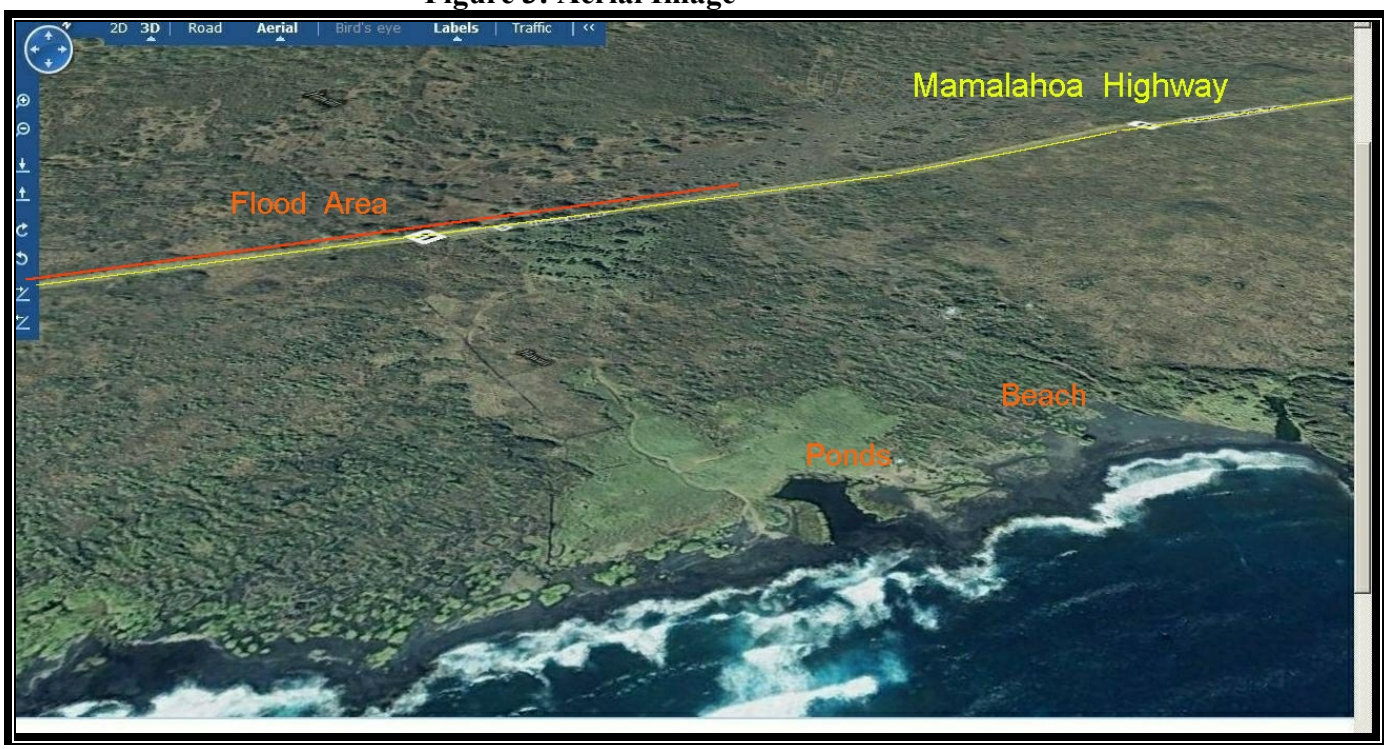
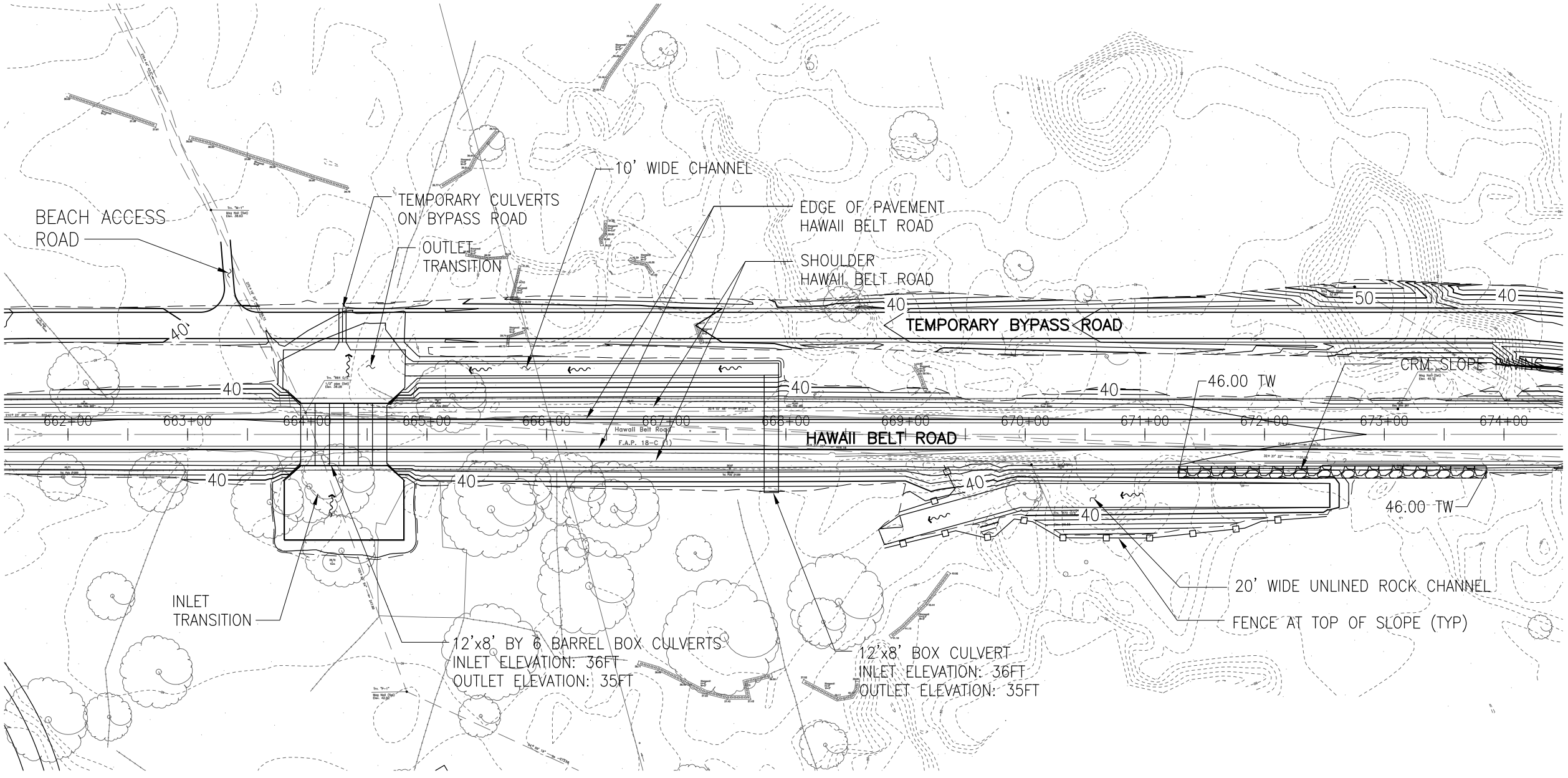


Figure 4: Flooding in 2004



TRUE NORTH
SCALE: 1: 100

100' 50' 0 100' 200'

SCALE: 1" = 100'

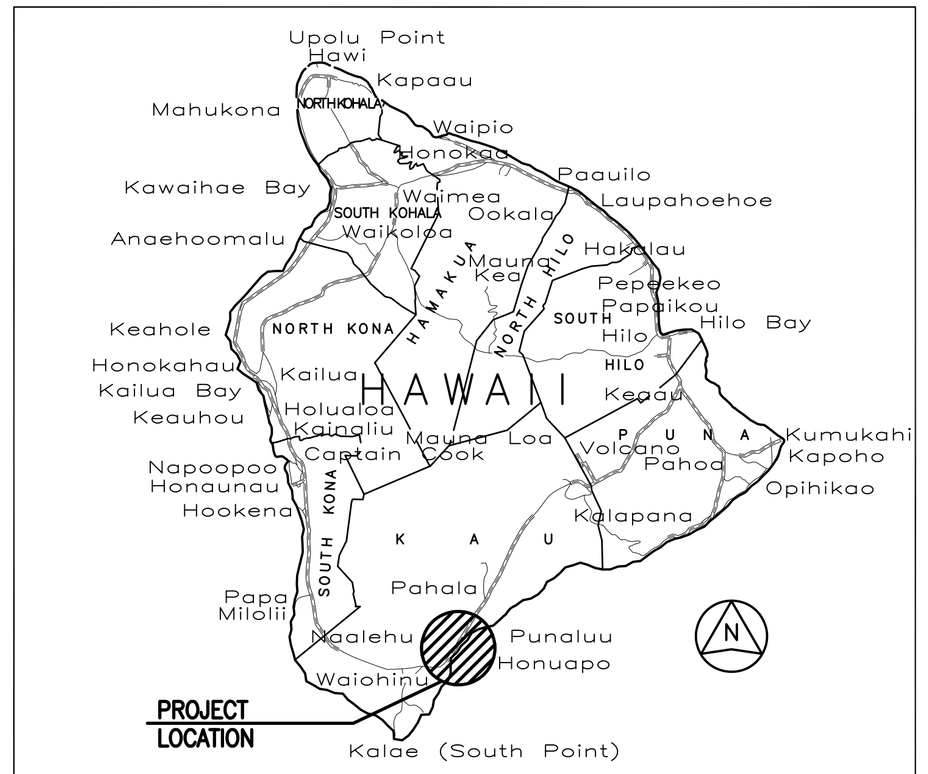
SSFM INTERNATIONAL

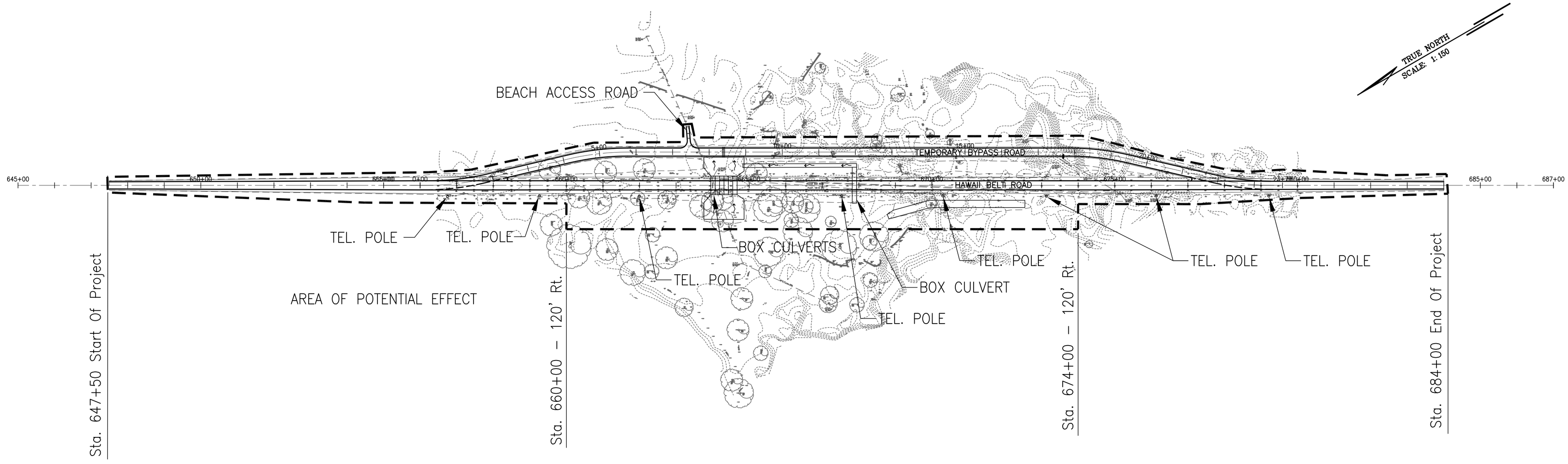
SSFM INTERNATIONAL, INC.
501 Sumner Street, Suite 502
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817

KAWA FLATS DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
REVIEW OF CULVERT CROSSING OPTIONS

DESIGN FIGURE 1

SCALE: 1" = 100' | DATE: MARCH, 2010





OVERALL SITE PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 150'

GRAPHICAL SCALES:

150' 75' 0 150' 300'

SCALE: 1" = 150'

SSFM INTERNATIONAL

SSFM INTERNATIONAL, INC.
501 Sumner Street, Suite 502
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817

KAWA FLATS DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
REVIEW OF CULVERT CROSSING OPTIONS
DESIGN FIGURE 2

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE | DATE: MARCH, 2010

RECHTMAN CONSULTING, LLC
507-A E. Lanikaula St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720
phone: (808) 969-6066 fax: (808) 443-0065
e-mail: bob@rechtmanconsulting.com
ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL STUDIES

April 1, 2011 RC-0545

Theresa Donham
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
40 Poʻokela Street
Hilo, HI 96720

Dear Theresa:

Please find enclosed an archaeological report prepared in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act in conjunction with the proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project (Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)) in the Kāwā vicinity Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi.

As specified in 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)(i), we look forward to an official SHPO response within 30 days of receipt of this report documenting our findings. Should you require additional information or if you have any questions please feel free to contact me directly.

Regards,

Bob Rechtman, Ph.D.
Principal Archaeologist

cc:/Ron Terry, Ph.D. (Geometrician Associates, LLC)

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI
FIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

May 6, 2011

Robert B. Rechtman, Ph. D.
Rechtman Consulting, LLC
507-A East Lanikaula Street
Hilo, Hawai`i 96720
(bob@rechtmanconsulting.com)

LOG NO: 2011.0955
DOC NO: 1105TD05

Dear Dr. Rechtman:

Subject: **National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Section 106 Review –**
Comprehensive Archaeological Survey, Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements
Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i
TMK: (3) 9-5-016: 006, 022, 025, and 026

Thank you for submitting the draft report titled *A Comprehensive Archaeological Study for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project in Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (TMKs: 3-9-5-016: 006, 022, 025 and 026) Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i, Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)* (R. B. Rechtman, July 2010). We received your submittal April 6, 2011.

The report presents findings of archival research, consultation and field survey for the area of potential effect (APE) identified in connection with the proposed Kāwā Flats drainage improvements project. The fieldwork portion of the study included a systematic pedestrian survey of the APE, defined in the report as a corridor 50 to 150 feet wide and approximately 3,650 feet long on both sides of the existing Māmalahoa Highway. No historic properties were identified through archival or records research; the potential presence of historic properties was identified during consultation; and five historic properties were identified during the field survey. Identified historic properties include a historic wall complex (SIHP Site 50-10-74-28504), a historic ranch wall (Site 28505), a pre-contact temporary habitation complex (Site 28507), a group of six rock/soil piles (Site 28508), and a historic enclosure (Site 28509). Three of the sites will be directly impacted by the proposed construction (Sites 28504, 28505, and 28507), and the remaining two sites may potentially be avoided, although their status is not certain at this time.

The discussion and findings of archival research and previous archaeological work is adequate to determine expected findings, and to establish that no historic properties were previously documented within the APE. The discussion of oral consultation is too brief to determine the nature and extent of actual consultation. Please see comments in the attachment. We also have some questions regarding the methods by which age and function was determined for certain of the sites. At this time, we concur with the significance assessments and recommended treatments for SIHP Sites 28504, 28505 and 28508. We also concur with the recommendation that ground alteration and APE perimeter fencing in the project area be subjected to archaeological monitoring. We request additional information before we concur with your recommended finding of no adverse effect for the overall project (see attachment). If you have any questions, please contact me at 808-933-7653.

Aloha,

Theresa K. Donham
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Historic Preservation Division

cc: Ron Terry, Geometrician Associates, LLC

ATTACHMENT

Comments and Questions: *A Comprehensive Archaeological Study for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project in Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (TMKs: 3-9-5-016: 006, 022, 025 and 026) Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi, Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)* (R. B. Rechtman, July 2010

Executive Summary

1. Please identify the lead federal agency and clarify whether or not this report is intended to fulfill all or only part of the agency's responsibilities under Section 106 (see additional comments below).

Identifying Possible Historic Properties

2. This section contains one sentence describing the consultation that occurred in connection with this project. Your scope of work includes consultation as one of three important elements of the comprehensive study. We would therefore expect a section in the report describing in greater depth the consultation process, the participants and the discussion topics.
3. On page 12, you describe a community meeting held at Nāʻālehu in September 2007. Please explain the type of meeting (was it a presentation, charrett, open house, etc) and the organizer(s). Please indicate whether you or anyone representing historic preservation or cultural concerns gave a presentation or answered questions. Please provide a general discussion of the topics covered at the meeting, and number of persons from the community in attendance.
4. On page 12, the same sentence referenced above states that "…follow-up consultations with individuals expressing a specific knowledge of the current study area were conducted…". Please provide information on the persons interviewed, the questions asked, and responses received during the interviews.
5. The consultation process as represented in the report does not fulfill the Section 106 requirements for consultation. Pursuant to 36CFRPart 800.2, Native Hawaiian organizations shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to identify concerns, advise on the identification and evaluation of historic properties, articulate views on the effects of the undertaking and participate in the resolution of adverse effects [800.2(c)(2)(ii)(A)]. There is no reference to any consultation with Native Hawaiian organizations. If this consultation has or will be conducted by the lead federal agency, please state such in the report.

Findings

6. This section includes one reference to family information provided by Darlyne Vierra regarding burial sites within the APE. This discussion would be more appropriate in the consultation section.
7. There is no discussion in this section regarding any follow-up to Ms. Vierra's information regarding burials in natural lava crevices. Based on the information provided, it is not clear whether the field survey was conducted before or after Ms. Vierra's information was available. Was the survey team briefed on the potential for this type of feature to occur? Were any crevices found in the APE? Was an effort made to identify and check all crevices? This information is important to document that a good-faith effort was made to identify all potential historic properties.
8. Our records indicate that you requested six SIHP site numbers for this project area. Please provide information in the report, or as a separate communication as to why SIHP Site 28506 (a lava blister, temporary habitation) is not reported here. Is it outside the APE, or was it determined to be non-cultural? If your survey area was larger than the final APE, please disclose that information in the report.
9. Please discuss why no subsurface testing was conducted of the soil areas of Site 28507.
10. Please discuss why no subsurface testing was conducted at Site 28509.
11. Explain the basis for your determination that Site 28509 is historic in age; portable remains observed here are similar to those found at Site 28507, which was determined to be pre-contact.

Determination of Effects

12. On page 31, you indicate that a reasonable and adequate amount of information has been collected about these historic properties to warrant a "no mitigation work requirement". As indicated in items 9 and 10, we are not certain that all of the potentially significant information has been collected at Sites 29507 and 28509. This argument needs to be strengthened with additional descriptive data, or we will request that testing occur at these sites in order to better determine age and function.

RECHTMAN CONSULTING, LLC
507-A E. Lanikaula St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720
phone: (808) 969-6066 fax: (808) 443-0065
e-mail: bob@rechtmanconsulting.com
ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL STUDIES

April 1, 2011 RC-0545

Theresa Donham
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
40 Poʻokela Street
Hilo, HI 96720

Dear Theresa:

Please find enclosed an archaeological report prepared in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act in conjunction with the proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project (Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)) in the Kāwā vicinity Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi.

As specified in 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)(i), we look forward to an official SHPO response within 30 days of receipt of this report documenting our findings. Should you require additional information or if you have any questions please feel free to contact me directly.

Regards,

Bob Rechtman, Ph.D.
Principal Archaeologist

cc:/Ron Terry, Ph.D. (Geometrician Associates, LLC)

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI
FIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

September 13, 2011

Robert B. Rechtman, Ph. D.
Rechtman Consulting, LLC
507-A East Lanikaula Street
Hilo, Hawai`i 96720
(bob@rechtmanconsulting.com)

LOG NO: 2011.2071
DOC NO: 1109TD11

Dear Dr. Rechtman:

Subject: **National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Section 106 Review –**
Revised Archaeological Survey Report, Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements
Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi
TMK: (3) 9-5-016: 006, 022, 025, and 026

Thank you for submitting the revised report titled *A Comprehensive Archaeological Study for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project in Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (TMKs: 3-9-5-016: 006, 022, 025 and 026) Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi, Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36)* (R. B. Rechtman, June 2011). We received your submittal June 16, 2011, and apologize for the delay in responding.

The revised report addresses questions and comments addressed to the first draft report, dated July 2010 (*Log 2011.0955, Doc 1105TD05*). The fieldwork portion of the study included a systematic pedestrian survey of the APE, defined in the report as a corridor 50 to 150 feet wide and approximately 3,650 feet long on both sides of the existing Māmalahoa Highway. Identified historic properties include a historic wall complex (SIHP Site 50-10-74-28504), a historic ranch wall (Site 28505), a pre-contact temporary habitation complex (Site 28507), a group of six rock/soil piles (Site 28508), and a historic enclosure (Site 28509). Three of the sites will be directly impacted by the proposed construction (Sites 28504, 28505, and 28507), and the remaining two sites will be avoided.

We concur with the significance assessments and recommended treatments for SIHP Sites 28504, 28505, 28507, 28508 and 28509. These sites are determined to be significant under NRHP criteria D. Sites 28504, 28505, 28508 and 28509 have yielded information important to history of Kāwā; and Site 28507 may be likely to yield information important to the history of Kāwā. We concur with the recommendation that additional fieldwork occur at Site 28507 in order to better identify the age and function of this site. We also concur with the recommendation that ground alteration and APE perimeter fencing in the project area be subjected to archaeological monitoring. The proposed mitigation measures (data recovery at Site 28507 and monitoring) can be presented in a single mitigation plan if preferred, in order to expedite the review and approval process.

The report is approved, pursuant to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Identification and Evaluation; and HAR §13-276. Please send one hardcopy of the document, clearly marked FINAL, along with a copy of this review letter and a text-searchable PDF version on CD to the Kapolei SHPD office, attention of "SHPD Library".

Aloha,

Theresa K. Donham
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Historic Preservation Division

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 2b
Archaeological Report

[This page intentionally left blank]

RC-0545

A Comprehensive Archaeological Survey for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project in Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act

(TMKs: 3-9-5-16:006, 022, 025, and 026)

Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa
Kaʻū District
Island of Hawaiʻi

(Federal Aid Project No. STP-011-2(36))

FINAL VERSION

PREPARED BY:

Robert B. Rechtman, Ph.D.,

PREPARED FOR:

Ron Terry, Ph.D.
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96720

June 2011

RECHTMAN CONSULTING, LLC
507-A E. Lanikaula St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720
phone: (808) 969-6066 fax: (808) 443-0065
e-mail: bob@rechtmanconsulting.com
ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL STUDIES

RC-0545

A Comprehensive Archaeological Survey for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project in Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act

(TMKs: 3-9-5-16:006, 022, 025, and 026)

Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa
Kaʻū District
Island of Hawaiʻi

RECHTMAN CONSULTING

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

At the request of Ron Terry, Ph.D. of Geometrician Associates, LLC, on behalf of the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation Highways Division and the Federal Highway Administration (lead federal agency), Rechtman Consulting, LLC conducted a comprehensive archaeological survey associated with the proposed Kāwā Flats Drainage Improvements Project on TMKs: 3-9-5-16:006 and 022; 25, and 026 located along Highway 11 within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i. This proposed undertaking involves state land and state and federal funds, thus the environmental documentation is being prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the implementing regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1500-1508), and the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations for NEPA (23 CFR 771). To comply with these environmental regulations with respect to assessing potential impacts to historic properties, the current study was prepared in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and it implementing regulations (36 CFR 800). As part of the Section 106 compliance (36 CFR 800.4(a)(1)) for this project, an Area of Potential Effects (APE) was established by the agency and concurrence was sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer. The current report along with the concurrent NEPA consultation is intended to fulfill the agency’s responsibilities under NHPA Section 106.

The identification of potential historic properties was accomplished using three approaches: 1) by examining archival data, 2) through oral consultation, and 3) by an archaeological field investigation. The archival data did not reveal the presence of any historic properties within the current APE; and the historic maps of the area did not show any potential historic properties. Oral-historical information indicated the potential for historic properties within the APE. As a result of the archaeological fieldwork, five archaeological sites (SIHP Sites 28504, 28505, 28507, 28508, and 28509) were identified and recorded within the APE. Site 28504 is a Historic Period wall complex, Site 28505 is a Historic Period wall, Site 28507 is a Precontact Period enclosure and lava depression, Site 28508 is a clustering of rock pile, and Site 28509 is a Historic Period enclosure. These five sites are assessed for their significance based on the National Register Criteria. Although not in pristine states of preservation, all five do retain sufficient integrity to be considered significant under Criterion d for the information they have yielded relative to former Precontact and Historic land use in this portion of the Ka‘ū District of Hawai‘i Island; thus making the sites potentially eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. It is suggested that a reasonable and adequate amount of information has been collected about four of these potential historic properties (SIHP Sites 28504, 28505, 28508, and 28509) during the current study to warrant a no mitigation work requirement, and thus a no adverse effects determination for these four sites with respect to the proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project. In order to mitigate potential impacts to Site 28507, further data collection is recommended to clarify site function. To this end, a data recovery plan for the site should be submitted to the SHPO for concurrence, and data recovery fieldwork should take place prior the commencement of any drainage-related development activities.

It is recommended that construction fencing be placed along the APE boundaries and no construction work permitted outside of the fencing. It is the further recommendation of this study that an archaeological monitor be present during the establishment of the APE fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the APE as possible. A monitor is also recommended during grubbing, grading, and excavation activities so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized potential historic properties are inadvertently discovered during construction activities.

Contents

Figures

Tables

INTRODUCTION

At the request of Ron Terry, Ph.D. of Geometrician Associates, LLC, on behalf of the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation Highways Division and the Federal Highway Administration, Rechtman Consulting, LLC conducted a comprehensive archaeological survey associated with the proposed Kāwā Flats Drainage Improvements Project on TMKs: 3-9-5-16:006 and 022; 25, and 026 located along Highway 11 within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i (Figures 1 and 2). This proposed undertaking involves state land and state and federal funds, thus the environmental documentation is being prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the implementing regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1500-1508), and the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations for NEPA (23 CFR 771). To comply with these environmental regulations with respect to assessing potential impacts to historic properties, the current study was prepared in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and it implementing regulations (36 CFR 800). The current report along with the concurrent NEPA consultation is intended to fulfill the agency's responsibilities under NHPA Section 106.

This report contains background information outlining the project area's physical and cultural contexts, a presentation of previous archaeological work, and current survey expectations based on that previous work. Also presented is an explanation of the project's methods, detailed description of the archaeological resources encountered, interpretation and evaluation of the significance of those resources, and treatment recommendations for all of the documented sites.

Area of Potential Effects and Project Area Description

As part of the Section 106 compliance (36 CFR 800.4(a)(1)) for this project, an Area of Potential Effects (APE) was established by the agency and concurrence was sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). No response was provided by the SHPO and the APE as presented below is a slightly modified version of that for which concurrence was sought. Given the design requirements of the proposed drainage control features, the need for a temporary bypass road, and the desire to limit potential effects on possible historic properties, the APE (Figure 3) is defined as a corridor that is 50 feet on either side of the existing highway beginning at the northern extent of construction. On the *mauka* side of the highway this corridor extends southward for 1250 feet; at which point it expand to a distance of 150 feet *mauka* of the existing highway, and follows this course for 1,400 feet at which point it returns to a corridor that extends 50 feet on the *mauka* side of the existing highway until the southern extent of the construction. On the *makai* side of the existing highway, the initial 50 foot distance is maintained for 1,000 feet at which point it expands to 100 feet distant from the existing highway. The APE travels this course for 2,000 feet where it returns to a distance of 50 feet *makai* of the existing highway until the southern extent of the construction. During construction the APE boundary will be marked by the placement of orange construction fencing, and no construction work will occur outside of the barrier fencing.

The study area is located between 40 and 80 feet above sea level, and terrain within this area slopes to the southeast and consists of *pāhoehoe* outcrops, overhangs, and pockets of soil. A portion of the northern end of the project area is classified as rock land (rRO) consisting of *pāhoehoe* bedrock covered in some places by a thin soil layer (Sato et al. 1973). The *pāhoehoe* lava originated from Mauna Loa 750 to 1,500 years ago (Wolfe and Morris 1996). The average depth of the soil is between 6 and 8 inches. In some places the soil extends down into cracks within the bedrock. Vegetation in this area is usually confined to the soil filled areas and cracks. The remainder of the project area consists of *pāhoehoe* lava flows (rLW) in which there are no soils covering the lava and there are hummocks and pressure domes (Sato et al. 1973). This *pāhoehoe* lava originated from Mauna Loa 3,000 to 5,000 years ago (Wolfe and Morris 1996). A number of pressure domes appear to have collapsed either during formation or following formation, as there are numerous lava blisters small overhangs within the study area.

Vegetation within the current project area consists of *koa haole* (*Leucaena leucocephala*), fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*), Christmas-berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*), banyan (*Ficus benghalensis*), *kiawe (Prosopis pallida*), lantana (*Lantana camara*), guinea grass (*Panicium maximum*), and other various grasses and vines.

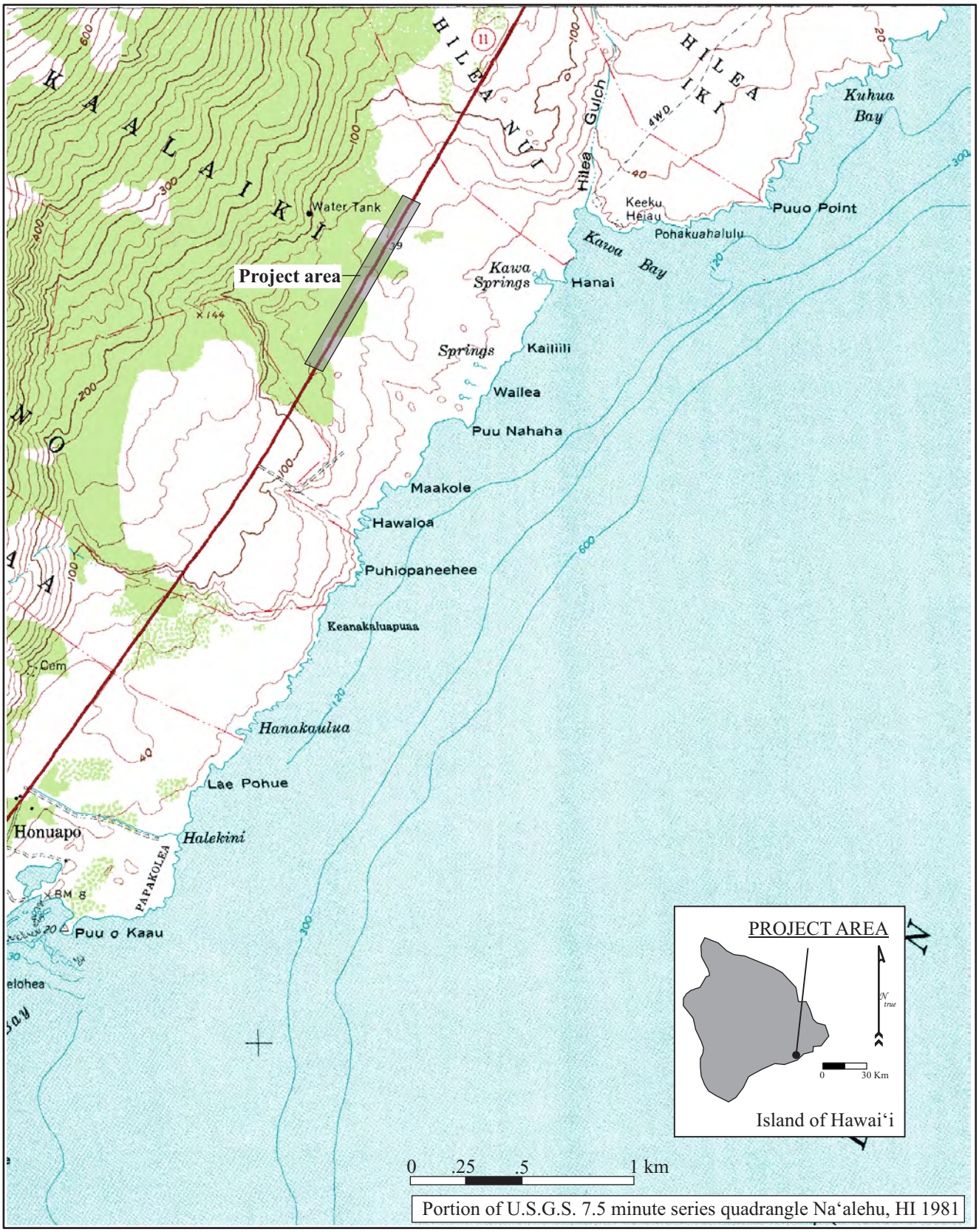


Figure 1. Project area location.

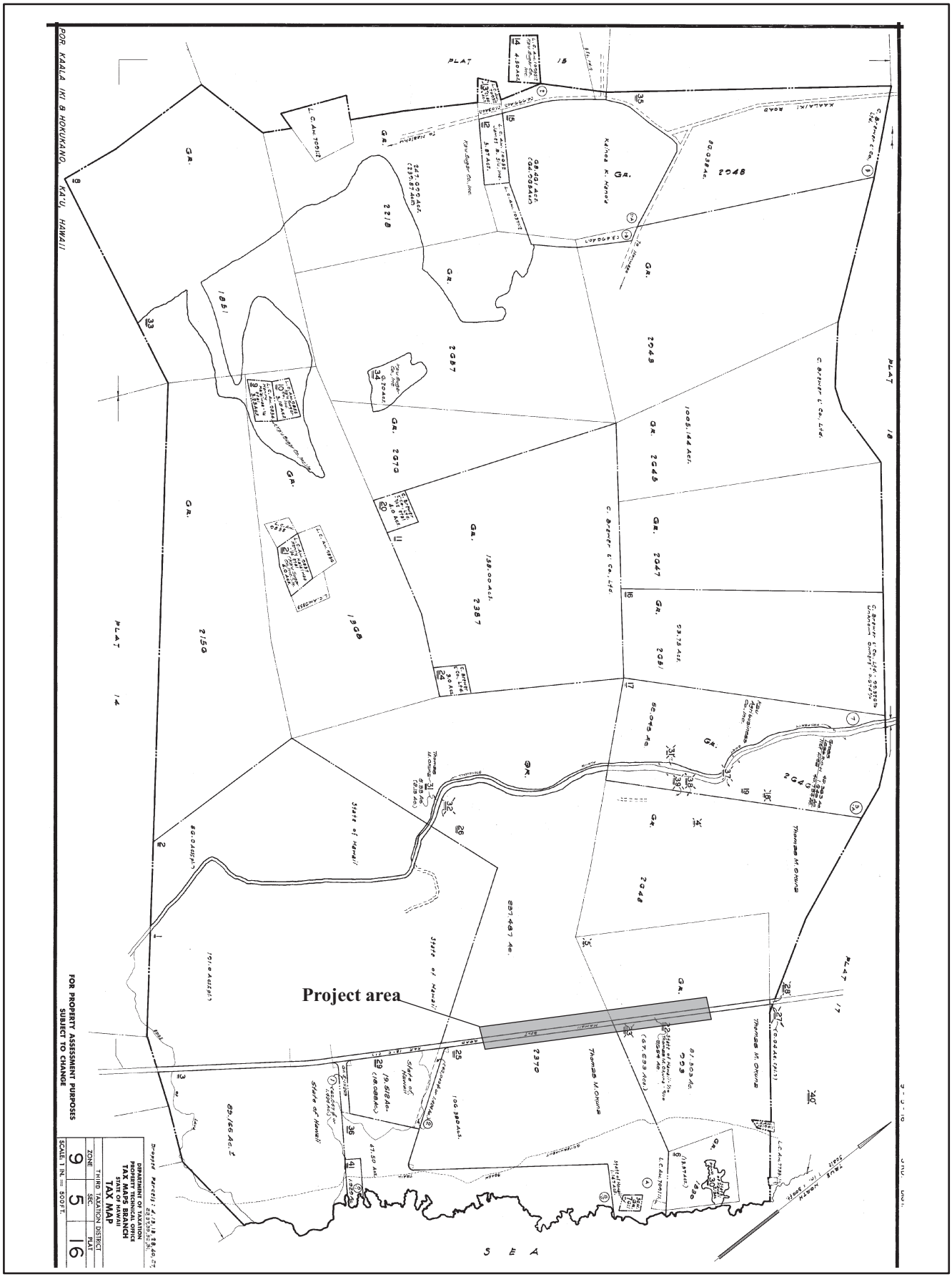


Figure 2. Tax Map Key (TMK): 3-9-5-16, showing the current project area (portion of parcels: 022, 025, and 026).

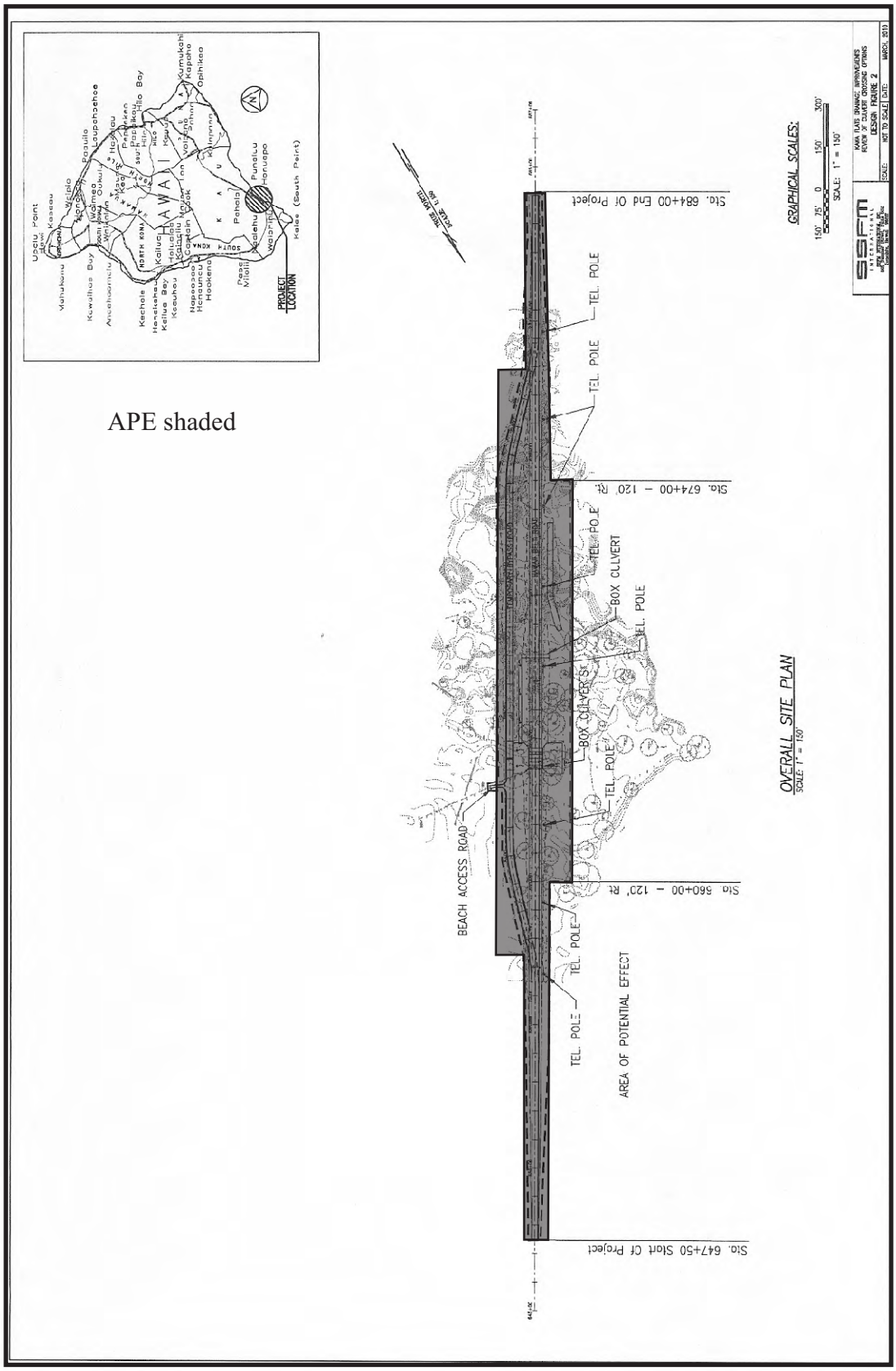


Figure 3. Area of Potential Effects

BACKGROUND

To generate a set of expectations regarding the nature of archaeological resources that might be encountered in the study area, and to establish an environment within which to assess the significance of any such resources, a general historical context for the region and a summary of previous archaeological studies nearby the project area are presented.

Cultural-Historical Context and Ahupua‘a Settlement Patterns

The current project area is in the district of Ka‘ū, the largest of the six traditional districts on the island of Hawai‘i. It lies in Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a. Pukui et al. (1974:60) indicate that Ka‘alāiki literally translates as “small lava rock;” however, *‘alā* are better defined as “dense waterworn volcanic stone” (Pukui and Elbert 1986:16), and the name may be in reference to the natural concentration of such stones along the shoreline of this *ahupua‘a*. Alternatively, *alāiki* (without the *okina*) means “appropriation of property by force” (Pukui and Elbert 1986:18), and could reference past events that may have occurred in this area.

A Generalized Model of Hawaiian Prehistory

Archaeologists and historians describe the inhabiting of the Hawaiian Islands in the context of settlement that resulted from voyages taken across the open ocean. For many years, researchers have proposed that early Polynesian settlement voyages between Kahiki (the ancestral homelands of the Hawaiian gods and people) and Hawai‘i were underway by A.D. 300, with long distance voyages occurring fairly regularly through at least the thirteenth century. It has been generally reported that the sources of the early Hawaiian population—the Hawaiian Kahiki—were the Marquesas and Society Islands (Emory in Tatar 1982:16-18). The southern part of Hawai‘i Island was likely one of the first places to be settled.

Over a period of several centuries areas with the richest natural resources became populated and perhaps crowded, and by about A.D. 900 to 1100, the population began expanding to the *kona* (leeward side) and more remote regions of the island (Cordy 2000:130). In Ka‘ū, where the land is dry and rugged, a few small communities were initially established along sheltered bays with access to fresh water and rich marine resources. The coastal area of Ka‘alāiki, including a portion of the southern part of Hīlea Nui is generally referred to as Kāwā. The Kāwā springs are located within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, near the shore. The springs “empty into a tidal inlet that extends inland for over 500 ft” (Kelly 1980:26). The spring fed pond acted as a fishpond and there is said to be a large red stone in the middle of the pond that is a *kū ula*, or fish god (Kelly 1980:26).

The communities shared extended familial relations, and there was an occupational focus on the collection of marine resources. By the fourteenth century, inland elevations were being turned into dryland agricultural fields. By the fifteenth century, residency in the uplands was becoming permanent, and there was an increasing separation of the chiefly class from the common people. In the sixteenth century the population stabilized and the *ahupua‘a* land management system was established as a socioeconomic unit (see Ellis 1963; Handy and Handy 1972; Kamakau 1992; Kelly 1983; and Tomonari-Tuggle 1985). Soon, large areas of land began to be controlled by the most powerful chiefs.

In the first part of the 18th century Kalaniopu‘u (Kamehameha I’s uncle) established himself as the high chief of Ka‘ū. This following the death of the Ka‘ū chief Nu‘uanupa‘ahu, who was an excellent surfer and was said to have practiced at Kāwā (Kamakau 1992:106). Kāwā was also mentioned by John Papa I‘i (1963:134) as a famous surfing place.

In 1754, after many bloody battles, Kalaniopu‘u defeated Keaweopala in South Kona and declared himself ruler of the Island of Hawai‘i (Kamakau 1992:78). Kalaniopu‘u went on to rule for nearly thirty years and was ruler during the first recorded visit to Hawai‘i by European explorers.

History After Contact

Captain James Cook landed in the Hawaiian Islands on January 18, 1778. In January of 1779 he visited South Point for the first time on board his ships the Resolution and Discovery. Cook recorded a large village on the point and he met with some of the inhabitants who brought supplies to his ships. Cook was not overly impressed with the size of the pigs, nor the amount of fruit and vegetables offered, and he noted

that "the Country did not seem capable of producing many of either having been destroyed by a Volcano…" (Beaglehole 1967:486). King, who accompanied Cook on the voyage, wrote:

> It is not only by far the worst part of the Island but as barren waste looking a country as can be conceived to exist…we could discern black Streaks coming from the Mountain even down to the Seaside. But the [southern] neck seems to have undergone a total change from the Effect of Volcanoes, Earthquakes, etc…By the SE side were black honey combed rocks, …horrid & dismal as this part of the Island appears, yet there are many Villages interspersed, & it struck as being more populous than the part of Opoona [Puna] which joins Koa [Kaʻū]. There are houses built even on the ruins [lava flows] we have described (Beaglehole 1967:611).

Around 1781, after the Resolution and Discovery had come and gone, a rebel Puna chief named Imakakoloʻa led an uprising against Kalaniopuʻu. The rebel chief was defeated in Puna by Kalaniopuʻu's superior forces, but Imakakoloʻa managed to avoid capture and hide from detection for the better part of a year. While the rebel chief was sought, Kalaniopuʻu "went to Kaʻū and stayed first at Punaluʻu, then at Waiohinu, then at Kamaʻoa in the part of Kaʻu, and erected a heiau called Pakini, or Halauwailua, near Kamaʻoa" (Kamakau 1992:108). Imakakoloʻa was eventually captured and brought to the *heiau*, where Kiwalaʻo (Kalaniopuʻu's son) was to sacrifice him as an offering. "The routine of the sacrifice required that the presiding chief should first offer up the pigs prepared for the occasion, then bananas, fruit, and lastly the captive chief" (Fornander 1996:202). However, before Kiwalaʻo could finish the first offerings, Kamehameha, following the counsel of chiefs loyal to him, "grasped the body of Imakakoloʻa and offered it up to the god, and the freeing of the tabu for the heiau was completed" (Kamakau 1992:109). Upon observing this single act of insubordination, many of the chiefs believed that Kamehameha would eventually rule over all of Hawaiʻi.

By 1796 Kamehameha had indeed conquered all of the islands except Kauaʻi. It wasn't until 1810 when Kaumualiʻi of Kauai gave his allegiance to Kamehameha that the Hawaiian Islands were unified under one ruler (Kuykendall and Day 1976). Kamehameha died on May 8, 1819 in Kailua-Kona, and once again the culture of Hawaiʻi was to change radically. Six months after his death, his son and successor, Liholiho (Kamehameha II), met with *kuhina nui,* Kaʻahumanu, and a council of chiefs and chiefesses at Kailua. His advisors, which included the *kahuna* Hewahewa, convinced him to abolish the *kapu* system. He signified his agreement by sitting down and eating with his mother Keopulani, breaking the *ʻai kapu* (Oliver 1961; Kuykendall and Day 1976; Kamakau 1992).

Liholiho's cousin, Kekuaokalani, caretaker of the war god *Ku-Kailimoku*, disagreed with the breaking of the *ʻai kapu* and revolted. By December of 1819 the revolution was quelled. Kamehameha II sent edicts throughout the kingdom renouncing the ancient state religion, ordering the destruction of the *heiau* images, and ordering that the *heiau* structures be destroyed or abandoned and left to deteriorate. He did, however, allow the personal family religion, the ʻ*aumakua* worship, to continue (Oliver 1961; Kamakau 1992).

In October of 1819, seventeen Protestant missionaries set sail from Boston to Hawaiʻi. They arrived in Kailua-Kona on March 30, 1820 to a society with a religious void to fill. Many of the *aliʻi,* who were already exposed to western material culture, welcomed the opportunity to become educated in a western style and adopt their dress and religion. Soon they were rewarding their teachers with land and positions in the Hawaiian government.

The Reverend William Ellis, one of the missionaries, visited the Kaʻū District in July of 1823. He traveled through Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, although he doesn't mention it by name. What follows are excerpts from his journey from Honuapo to Hōkūkano and his arrival at Hīlea:

> After traveling some time over a wide tract of lava, in some places almost as rugged as any we had yet seen, we reached Hokukano. Here we found an excellent spring of fresh water, the first we had yet seen on our tour, though we had travelled upwards of a hundred miles.

> While we were stopping to drink, and rest ourselves, many natives gathered around us from the neighbourhood…
>
> We travelled over another rugged tract of lava about two hundred rods wide. It had been most violently torn to pieces, and thrown up in the wildest confusion; in some places it was heaped forty or fifty feet high. The road across it was formed of large smooth round stones, placed in a line two or three feet apart…
>
> About half-past eleven we reached Hilea, a pleasant village belonging to the governor. As we approached it, we observed a number of artificial fish-ponds, formed by excavating the earth to the depth of two or three feet, and banking up the sides…
>
> We went into the house of the head man, and asked him to collect the people together, as we wished to speak to them about the true God. He sent out, and most of the people of the village, then at home, about two hundred in number, soon collected in his house, which was large, where Mr. Thurston preached to them… (Ellis 2004: 195-196).

It's possible that when Ellis referred to the fresh water springs of Hōkūkano, he was actually in Kaʻalāiki where the Kāwā Springs are located. A review of cartographic resources for this current study showed no springs in Hōkūkano. The fishpond Ellis refers to may actually have been the pond at Kaʻalāiki, or there may have been a pond at Kāwā Bay, which is in Hīlea Nui.

The missionaries first initiated population census reports for the Hawaiian Islands in 1831-1832 and 1835-1836, before which there were only rough estimates. The missionary census data from 1835-1836 lists 238 people, including 67 children for both Kaʻalāiki and Hīlea Nui combined.

Kelly (1969) estimated that the Kaʻū District had a population of between 10,000 and 13,500 at the time European contact, but that it declined to less than 2,000 people by 1872. There was not a single reason for the decrease in population, but rather it occurred through an accumulation of changes that took place after European contact. One often cited reason is that foreigners brought foreign diseases with them, to which the Native Hawaiians had no resistance. In addition to this, many people migrated to other islands, such as when Governor Kuakini moved from Hawaiʻi Island to Oʻahu, and many of his people followed him. Also, men who began working on foreign whaling ships emigrated to foreign countries and rarely ever returned to Hawaiʻi (Schmitt 1973:16).

Native land tenure practices also underwent drastic changes during the early Historic Period. In Precontact Hawaiʻi the districts, such as Kaʻū, were divided into *ahupuaʻa*. In these land units the native tenants tended fields and cultivated crops necessary to sustain their families, and the chiefly communities with which they were associated. As long as sufficient tribute was offered and *kapu* (restrictions) were observed, the common people, who lived in a given *ahupuaʻa* had access to most of the resources from mountain slopes to the ocean. These access rights were almost uniformly tied to residency on a particular land, and earned as a result of taking responsibility for stewardship of the natural environment, and supplying the needs of the *aliʻi* (see Kamakau 1992:372-377 and Malo 1951:63-67).

Entire *ahupuaʻa*, or portions of the land were generally under the jurisdiction of appointed *konohiki* or lesser chief-landlords, who answered to an *aliʻi-ʻai-ahupuaʻa* (chief who controlled the *ahupuaʻa* resources). The *aliʻi-ʻai-ahupuaʻa* in turn answered to an *aliʻi ʻai moku* (chief who claimed the abundance of the entire district). Thus, *ahupuaʻa* resources supported not only the *makaʻāinana* and *ʻohana* who lived on the land, but also contributed to the support of the royal community of regional and/or island kingdoms. This form of district subdividing was integral to Hawaiian life and was the product of strictly adhered to resources management planning. In this system, the land provided fruits and vegetables and some meat for the diet, and the ocean provided a wealth of protein resources. Also, in communities with long-term royal residents, divisions of labor (with specialists in various occupations on land and in procurement of marine resources) came to be strictly adhered to.

Handy and Handy (1972:554) provide a cartographic sketch indicating the various zones of sea and land in the District of Kaʻū and their uses by Hawaiians. The construct is based on the Hawaiian terms for

the major vegetation zones that are used to define and segregate space within the regions *ahupua‘a*. The zones are bands roughly parallel to the coast that mark changes in elevation and rainfall. The current project area falls within what has been termed the *kula kai* zone. The *kula kai* was the lowest habitable zone. Residents of the *kula kai* depended largely on marine resources, but also grew sweet potato and gourds. Other vegetables were acquired through trade with *mauka* relatives (Handy and Handy 1972).

The socioeconomic and demographic changes that took place in the period between 1790 and the 1840s altered the traditional Hawaiian land tenure system and promoted the establishment of a Euroamerican style of land ownership. In 1848, the *Māhele* was the vehicle for determining ownership of the native land. The *Māhele* defined the land interests of Kamehameha III (the King), the high-ranking chiefs, and the *konohiki*. As a result of the *Māhele*, all land in the Kingdom of Hawai‘i came to be placed in one of three categories: (a) Crown Lands (for the occupant of the throne); (b) Government Lands; and (c) *Konohiki* Lands. Laws in the period of the *Māhele* record that ownership rights to all lands in the kingdom were “subject to the rights of the native tenants;” those individuals who lived on the land and worked it for their subsistence and the welfare of the chiefs (Sinoto and Kelly 1970).

During the *Māhele*, Ka‘alāiki was retained as Government land. There were a total of seven *kuleana* awarded within Ka‘alāiki (Table 1). A single LCAw. was awarded *makai* of Highway 11 at the coast and the remaining six were located *mauka* of Highway 11 at 1,200 feet elevation or higher. One claimant (Kaluahine) received two sections (LCAw. 7091:1 and 2). LCAw. 7091:1 was located at the coast and LCAw. 7091:2 was located in the *mauka* reaches of Ka‘alāiki.

Following the *Māhele*, the Kingdom established a program of selling parcels of land to interested residents. The grant program was initiated in an effort to encourage more native tenants onto fee-simple parcels of land. The parcels of land sold in the grants were quite large, ranging in size from approximately ten acres to many hundreds of acres. When the sales were agreed upon, Royal Patents were issued and recorded following a numerical system that remains in use today. There were a total of sixteen land grants sold within Ka‘alāiki (see Table 1). One grant purchaser (Waapa) was also a *kuleana* awardee. The grant sales span between 1852 and 1910, with a majority sold during 1859. The current project area crosses two grants (Grants 993 and 2370). Grant 993 was sold to Keawe Kimokeo in 1852 and consisted of 119.5 acres. Grant 2370 was sold to Noa Malailua in 1857 and consisted of 350.0 acres.

Table 1. Land Commission Awards and land grants within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a.

Claimant	***LCAw. #***	***Grant #***	***Year the grant was purchased***
Kaluahine	7091:1 and 2		
Waapa	10952:2	2948	1864
Nawahine	10371:2		
Punanoa	10652		
Aea	10554		
Uluhani	10914:2		
Kauikoaole	7093		
Nakuaau		2527	1858
Kimokeo, Keawe		993 and 1530	1852 and 1855
Kapuni		2218	1857
Malailua, Noa		2370	1857
Lio		2387	1857
Apiki		2645	1859
Kapai		2646	1859
Kahaku		2647	1859
Puhi		2648	1859
Kauwe		2651	1859
Kailiulaole		2657	1859
Kainoa		2676	1859
Keheananui		2943	1864
Kau Ag. Co. Ltd.		5234	1910

In 1862, the Commission of Boundaries (Boundary Commission) was established in the Kingdom of Hawai‘i to legally set the boundaries of all the *ahupua‘a* that had been awarded as a part of the *Māhele*. Subsequently, in 1874, the Commissioners of Boundaries were authorized to certify the boundaries for lands brought before them. The primary informants for the boundary descriptions were older native residents of the lands, many of which had also been claimants for *kuleana* during the *Māhele*. This information was collected primarily between 1873 and 1885 and was usually given in Hawaiian and transcribed in English as it occurred. As Ka‘alāiki was retained as Government land, there was no boundary testimony taken for this *ahupua‘a*. Likewise the *ahupua‘a* neighboring Ka‘alāiki to the north and south were also Government lands.

In this part of Ka‘ū, many Native Hawaiians that received *kuleana* lands took part in the *pulu* trade of the 1860’s. The *pulu* trade pulled families away from their land and houses and created a dependency on *pulu* for material possessions. This was a sharp contrast to the self-subsistent lifestyle they were accustomed to. The Rev. Shipman wrote about the effects of the *pulu* trade on the people:

> …The effect—on them—is not good; not that the pulu is not a source from which they might secure comfort to themselves and families, but the actual result is the reverse. They are offered goods to almost any amount, to be paid for in pulu; this to a native is a strong temptation to go into debt…When once in this condition they are almost entirely under the control of their creditors, and are compelled to live in the pulu regions, at the peril of losing their houses and lots, and whatever other property they possess. Thus their homes are almost in reality deserted, ground uncultivated (Station Report, Ms. [1860] in Kelly 1980).

Mann and Bowen (1976) specifically relate that the residents of Ka‘alāiki complained to the Interior Department that they were being mistreated by Nicolas George, a *pulu* trader who controlled their land under government lease; and asked the Kingdom government to revoke his interest in the land.

In 1868, as must have happened countless times during the Precontact Period, a volcanic eruption emanating from Mauna Loa shook Ka‘ū, changing the landscape forever. Beginning on March 27th, a series of earthquakes were felt and lava began flowing on the slopes of Mauna Loa. These initial eruptions “destroyed a large stone church at Kahuku, and also all the stone dwelling houses in that place, including the houses….at the foot of the mountain” (Coan 1868:106). Then on April 4th an even larger eruption occurred. Fredrick S. Lyman, who witnessed the eruption first hand, wrote:

> Soon after four o’clock p.m. on Thursday we experienced a most fearful earthquake. First the earth swayed to and fro from north to south, then from east to west, then round and round, up and down, and finally in every imaginable direction, for several minutes, everything crashing around, and the trees thrashing as if torn by a hurricane, and there was a sound as of a mighty rushing wind. It was impossible to stand: we had to sit on the ground, bracing with hands and feet to keep from being rolled over…we saw…an immense torrent of molten lava, which rushed across the plain below…swallowing everything in its way;--trees, houses, cattle, horses, goats, and men, all overwhelmed in an instant. This devouring current passed over a distance of about three miles in as many minutes, and then ceased (Lyman 1868:109).

Within minutes of the initial quake, the ocean rose up and a *tsunami* pounded the coast, washing inland in some locations as far as 150 yards (Sinoto and Kelly 1970:51). It was recorded that the wave destroyed 108 houses in Ka‘ū and drowned forty-six people (Coan 1882:316). A *kama‘āina* of Ka‘u who witnessed the destruction submitted a letter to *Ka Nupepa Kuokoa* (April 11, 18, 1868) in which, among a very descriptive retelling of the events he stated that “[T]he houses of Ka‘alu‘alu, Paiaha‘a, Honu‘apo, Hokukano, Ka‘alaiki, the two Hilea, Ninole, Wailau, Punalu‘u and as far as Keauhou, were all swept away by the sea-… (Handy and Handy 1972). A ship passing South Point, about three miles distant from land, at the time of the eruption, reported that a conical island four hundred feet high rose out of the ocean midway between the vessel and shore (Whitney 1868:114). The *tsunami* devastated coastal villages and forced people to move inland to towns such as Nā‘ālehu and Pāhala. Frederick Lyman (1868:110) wrote:

> The villages on the shore were swept away by the great wave that rushed upon the land immediately after the earthquake. The eruption of earth destroyed thirty-one lives, but the waves swallowed a great number.

Eight years following this catastrophic event, the Reciprocity Treaty in 1876 was signed, which granted the Hawaiian Islands free trade in certain commodities, such as sugar. Around this time at least five sugar plantations were started in Kaʻū. By 1880 there were three sugar mills and one under construction. The Hutchinson Sugar Plantation villages were located at Hīlea, Honuʻapo, Naʻalehu, and Kaʻalāiki. By 1928, the more remote plantation villages were closed down and the residents moved to Nāʻālehu. Following the heyday of the sugar plantations in this region, the current study area was used as cattle pasture until recent times.

Previous Archaeological Research

Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa has been the subject of five archaeological investigations (Stokes and Dye 1991; Ching 1967; Emory 1970; Ewart 1978; and Mann and Bowen 1976). The findings of these studies are presented in chronological order below.

Early archaeology in Kaʻalāiki began with John Stokes. Stokes recorded one *heiau* in Kaʻalāiki. The *heiau* was called ʻImakakaloa Heiau or ʻImakakoloa Heiau, and was located approximately one mile inland from the ocean (at approximately the 300 foot elevation), *mauka* of Highway 11, and west of the current study area. It is unclear whether this *heiau* still exists. John Stokes description of ʻImakakoloa/ʻImakakaloa Heiau is provided below:

> *ʻImakakaloa Heiau, or ʻImakakoloa Heiau*
>
> *Heiau* of ʻImakakaloa or ʻImakakoloa, land of Kaʻalāiki, Kaʻū. Located on slopes of the open country, a mile from the sea.
>
> This *heiau* is a series of enclosures with walls sometimes broadened into platforms. The ground declines to the southeast, but the earth floors of the enclosure have been approximately leveled as though by cutting and filling. The large enclosure on the southeast is said to have been for the chiefs and *kahuna*, the stone pavement shown being the *kuahu*. Outside and adjoining the wall of this enclosure on the west is a platform on foot high. To the north of the latter is another platform 4.5 feet high, an extension of the walls. This last is said to have been the *hale o Papa*. The second largest enclosure is said to have been for the *hale hula*. There was no information regarding the smallest enclosure. [In Thrum's catalogue the larger enclosure was "said to have been devoted to hula" (1907a:47). W.T.B.] (Stokes and Dye 1991:126,127)

In 1967 Francis Ching investigated selected areas on Hawaiʻi Island to determine where National Historic Landmark plaques should be placed (Ching 1967). In Kaʻalāiki, around Kāwā Bay, Ching reiterated what was written in a 1967 Lloyd Soehren letter; that from the southern side of Kāwā Bay to the next lava flow there were "…a considerable number of house sites, grave sites, camp sites, and other architectural features pertaining to the aboriginal and early post-European Hawaiian culture" (Ching 1967:10). These features were located to the southeast of the current APE.

In 1970, the Bishop Museum Department of Anthropology conducted an inventory of archaeological and historical sites in the districts of Kona, and Kaʻū and in ʻAnaehoʻomalu, South Kohala, Island of Hawaiʻi (Emory 1970). The work for this study was largely based on Violet Hansen's island wide survey and the Bishop Museum's register. All of the sites and features were already listed in the Bishop Museum register, and this report was only a visit to the sites to observe their then present condition. In Kaʻalāiki, Kāwā, there were ninety-seven sites recorded along the coast, southeast of the current APE. In the immediate vicinity of the Kāwā Spring there were six sites, two wells, and one enclosure. To the south of the spring there were ten house sites, two platforms, twenty-two burials, ten enclosures, and one shelter. On the coast at Kaʻiliʻiki, within Kaʻalāiki were two house complexes, a shelter cave, a platform, a burial

platform, and a house site. On the coast at Wailea, within Kaʻalāiki there were five house sites, two agricultural features, two burial platforms, and a walled pond. From Wailea to Hawaloa, in the extreme southern part of the *ahupuaʻa* there were eight house sites, five platforms, three agricultural features, and thirty or more burials, mostly the platform type. A petroglyph consisting of a large circle, with small circles on the interior was located at the boundary between Kaʻalāiki and Hōkūkano.

In 1976, two graduate students (Herbert Mann and Anne Bowen) undertook an archaeological survey of Kāwā, located along the coast of Kaʻalāiki and Hīlea Nui *ahupuaʻa* (Mann and Bowen 1976). Their survey extended from Highway 11 to the coast and was bordered to the north by Hīlea Stream, and to the south by a property fence line within Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa. They re-identified and mapped previous Bishop Museum sites. Mann and Bowen (1976) did not identify any archaeological sites within the current APE. Due to time constraints they recorded mainly house sites, enclosures, depressions, and possible burials. Those sites in which they were unsure of the earlier Bishop Museum site number received the nearest site number, followed by the letter "A". They recorded three house sites that were not previously identified in Bishop Museum records. There were seven house sites that were identified as having Bishop Museum site numbers. Some of the house sites appeared to predate the 1868 *tsunami*. There were also enclosures (animal or garden use), and planting holes (*mākālua*) associated with the house sites. Although they did not go into detail about the burials in the area, they did state that there were seven gravesites said to be of the Kinin Family. A number of petroglyphs were recorded along the coast that represented birds, fish, and anthropomorphic figures, as well as pecked bait cups. Large concentrations of traditional and transitional artifacts were located on the hill *mauka* of Hīlea Stream. It appeared that this area may have once been settled, but was in disarray and badly disturbed, presumably by the 1868 *tsunami*. The *tsunami* was said to have "destroyed the villages of Ninole, Kawaa and Honuapo" (Hawaiian Gazette in Kelly 1980:41). As a result of their survey they did not identify any sites that were exclusively Precontact in age. According to Mann and Bowen (1976), the last member of the original Kāwā resident families was Mrs. Lydia Papalimu, reported to have left the area in 1957.

In 1978, the Archaeological Research Center Hawaii, Inc. (ARCH) conducted an archaeological reconnaissance of TMK: 3-9-5-16:32 por. in Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa (Ewart 1978), southeast of the current APE. The area investigated was a portion of Parcel 36, on the *mauka* side of the government road. The property owner, Arthur Ulrich, had done an initial investigation of his property. After having located numerous archaeological features he contacted ARCH and requested a professional evaluation of those resources. An ARCH archaeologist spent one day in the field reviewing the sites and features recorded by Mr. Ulrich. Archaeological features included platforms, walls, enclosures, and modified sinks, lava blisters, and caves. Ewart suggests that the features post date 1868 and are those of habitation areas (platforms), with nearby agricultural use areas (modified sinks, lava blisters, and caves), and animal pens (enclosures). Evidence such as ash and faunal remains suggested possible shelter use within some of the sinks, caves, and blisters. Cultural deposits encountered were disturbed and with the exception of three platforms, the archaeological features were evaluated as being in poor condition.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPECTATIONS FOR THE CURRENT APE

Although no archaeological resources were identified during an earlier survey (Mann and Bowen 1976) of a portion of the current study area, that work was more intensively focused on the extreme coastal portions of Kaʻalāiki. Ewart's (1978) study of an area more consistent with the conditions of the current APE indicates that post-1868 habitation and agricultural features may exist in the vicinity of Highway 11. This possibility along with Precontact habitation and burial sites is supported by the results of recent work (Clark et al 2010; Haun et al. 2004) conducted in Hiʻonaʻā and Honuʻapo *ahupuaʻa* to the south of the current study area. As the current study area was actively used for cattle ranching during historic times, walls and enclosures used to control animal movement would also be expected. It is recognized that the placement of existing Highway 11 could have significantly impacted any prior existing historic properties.

IDENTIFYING POSSIBLE HISTORIC PROPERTIES

The identification of potential historic properties was accomplished using three approaches: 1) by examining archival data, 2) through consultation (recent and past), and 3) by an archaeological field investigation. The data repositories at DLNR-SHPD were examined as well as at the University of Hawai‘i Hilo. Maps from the State Archives were also studied.

As part of the concurrent NEPA compliance (see 36CFR 800.3(b) for guidance on joint NEPA/NHPA compliance), consultation for this specific undertaking began in September 2007 at a community informational meeting conducted at the Nā‘ālehu Community Center, at which the proposed roadway drainage improvement project was described and comment on all project aspect (including those related to potential historic properties) sought. Of the meeting attendees, of whom there were about twenty, one individual shared cultural information that was potentially relative to the proposed project. Darlyne Vierra, a Nā‘ālehu resident and *kama‘āina* to the area, described a local tradition (related to her by her *kūpuna*) of placing burials in lava cracks in areas now adjacent to the current Highway 11, and that one of these areas may be on the *mauka* side of the road within the central portion of the current APE near a rock wall. Such a wall was recorded as Site 28505 during the current study; however, there were no burial sites identified.

The practice of burial in lava cracks was also described by Lydia Papalimu (Mann and Bowen 1976) as a tradition of the Kinin family of Kāwā, while she asserted that “to bury my [Kimokeo] family, we dig.” Burials in lava cracks along Highway 11 have also been identified during recent archaeological work (Clark et al. 2010) in nearby Hokukano and Hiona‘ā *ahupua‘a*. The information provided Lydia Papalimu (born at Kāwā in 1907) in her 1976 interview (Mann and Bowen 1976) identifies the Kāwā Village area as a culturally significant place. This place continues to hold cultural significance and remains a locus of modern cultural practice. As reported by Lydia Papalimu, the last of the original village families vacated Kāwā in 1957. Lydia Papalimu’s mother was Becky Kimokeo who was a descendant of Kimokeo who had received *kuleana* land in neighboring Hilea Nui Ahupua‘a and who had purchased fee simple grant lands in Ka‘alāiki; Lydia had inherited her Kāwā land from her family.

Another purported member of the Kimokeo lineage (Abel Lui and his extended family) returned to the Kāwā coastal area several years after the village had been abandoned and took up residence there claiming native tenant rights and sovereignty. In person conversations were conducted with Abel on several occasions and while he shared details of the cultural practices being conducted in the coastal Kāwā area, he did not relate any specific information on the presence of cultural resources or ongoing practices within the proposed roadway drainage improvement project area.

Consultation letters were also sent out to the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), and the Pahala, Nā‘ālehu, and Ocean View community associations. OHA offered no insight into potential historic properties, but requested that the agency prepare a comprehensive archaeological study and cultural impact assessment and that “should iwi kūpuna or Native Hawaiian cultural or traditional deposits be found during construction of the project, work will cease, and the appropriate agencies will be contacted pursuant to applicable law.”

Archaeological fieldwork for the current study was conducted between January 31 and February 6, 2008 by a five person field crew working eight-hour days. Fieldworkers included J. David Nelson, B.A., Olivier M. Bautista, B.A., Christopher S. Hand, B.A., Ashton Dircks Ah Sam, B.A., and Johnny R. Dudoit, B.A. All fieldwork was directed by Robert B. Rechtman, Ph.D., who also returned to the project t area for two days of follow-up fieldwork in June and July 2010. The APE boundaries were identified in the field through the use of GPS, and the APE was subject to pedestrian transects with a spacing interval of 5 meters. When archaeological resources (or land alterations; e.g. bulldozing, fence lines, etc.) were encountered, they were plotted on a map using Garmin 76s handheld GPS technology (set to the WGS 84 datum). The archaeological features were then cleared of vegetation, mapped in detail using tape and compass, photographed (both with and without a meter-stick included for scale), and described using standardized site record forms. Features were grouped into sites based on proximity, presumed age, and function.

Findings

The archival data on file at DLNR-SHPD and at the University of Hawai‘i Hilo did not reveal the presence of any historic properties within the current APE; and the historic maps of the area did not show any potential historic properties. Most of the oral information, while very informative about the area did not indicate the presence of any specific historic properties within the APE. There was one informant however (Darlyne Vierra), who related that she believed (based on information passed down to her from elder family members) that natural lava cracks on the *mauka* side of the highway in the middle portion of the project area were used for the placement of burials; all such natural features were fully inspected during the archaeological fieldwork. As a result of the archaeological fieldwork, five archaeological sites were identified and recorded within the APE (Table 2), and three additional sites were observed (but not fully recorded) to exist in the proximity of, but outside the APE boundary. Descriptions of the five archaeological sites identified within the APE are presented below and their locations are shown on Figure 4.

Table 2. Archaeological sites identified within the project APE.

*SIHP Site #**	*Type*	*# of Features*	*Age*
28504	Wall complex	10	Historic
28505	Wall	1	Historic
28507	Enclosure	2	Precontact
28508	Rock piles	6	Precontact?
28509	Enclosure	1	Historic

*The Site 28506 designation was omitted intentionally. Follow-up investigation at the lava blister that was originally assigned this designation revealed that there was no cultural component at this location.

SIHP Site 28504

SIHP Site 28504 is a modified outcrop located in the central portion of the study area on the *makai* side of Highway 11 (see Figure 4). The outcrop, aligned northeast/southwest, extends parallel to the highway and stretches for approximately 120 meters. Numerous modifications have been made to the outcrop in an apparent effort to control the movement of cattle. Ten individual features (Features A-J) were identified on the outcrop (Figure 5) and these seem to correspond with the modern metal corral on the *mauka* side of the highway at this location (see Figure 4).

Feature A

Feature A is a northwest/southeast trending wall segment located at the northeastern portion of Site 28504 approximately 20 meters east of Highway 11 (see Figures 4 and 5). The wall is constructed on level bedrock and is built against the bedrock outcrop on its southeastern side to a height of 60 centimeters (Figure 6). It extends 14 meters to the northwest until it terminates at the edge of the highway corridor. It is composed of stacked medium and large sized cobbles three courses high and is on average 80 centimeters wide. The wall is aligned with a wire fence on the *mauka* side of the highway. This wall likely functioned as a ranching wall constructed for the containment of cattle. A large cattle corral is located opposite from Feature A, across Highway 11. Feature A may have been altered and partially destroyed by the construction of Highway 11.

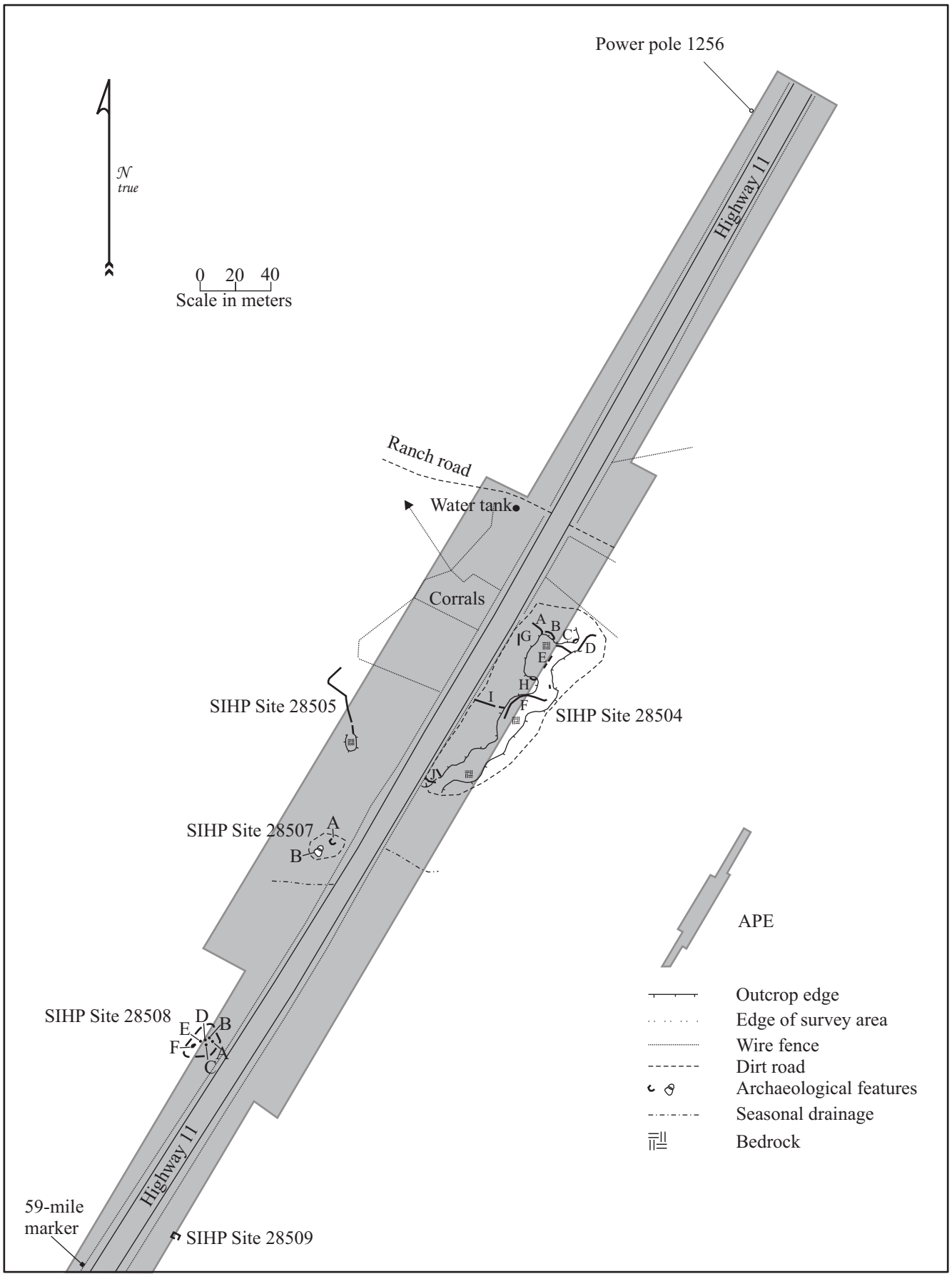


Figure 4. Project are plan view.

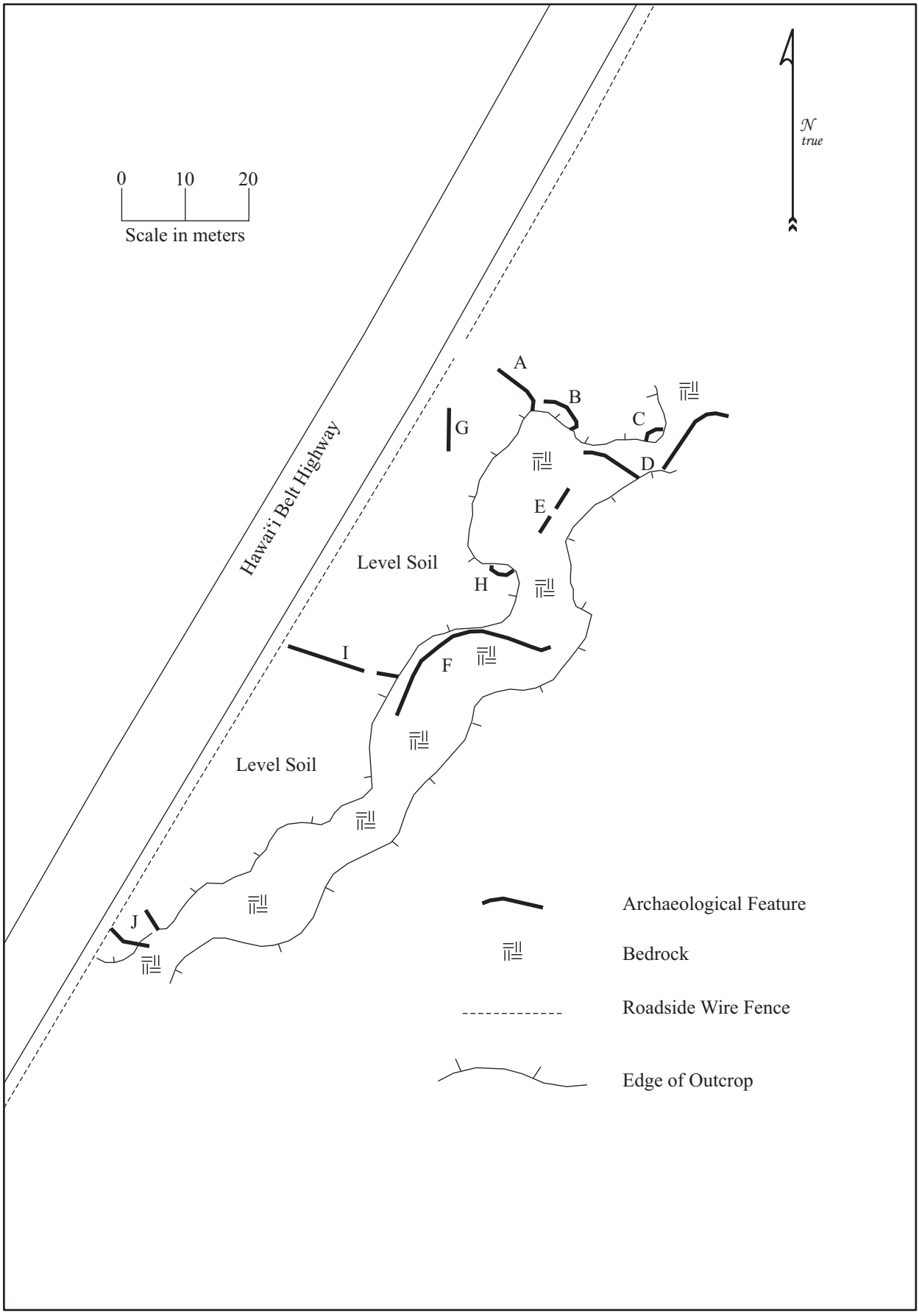


Figure 5. SIHP Site 28504 plan view.

Figure 6. SIHP Site 28504 Feature A, view to the southwest.

Feature B

Feature B is an "L"-shaped alignment of cobbles located in the northern portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). The alignment is constructed of medium and large cobbles, in its current collapsed state is one to two courses high, and extends north from the outcrop for 1.5 meters before turning sharply to the west, and extending 5 meters. Heights along the alignment vary from 10 to 45 centimeters. This feature (Figure 7) seems to have functioned in conjunction with Feature A to keep cattle away from the outcrop.

Figure 7. SIHP Site 28504 Feature B, view to the south.

Feature C

Feature C is a modification to the outcrop located in the northern portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). Feature C consists of large cobbles and small boulders stacked in a semi-circle that block overhanging bedrock on the north edge of an east-west running *pāhoehoe* ridge. The overhang is 60 centimeters tall (floor to ceiling) and 70 centimeters recessed from the outcrop edge. The wall is 60 centimeters tall, up to three courses high, with widths varying from 50 to 100 centimeters (Figure 8). This feature likely functioned to keep cattle away from the bedrock outcrop; the natural overhang would have presented a hazard to grazing livestock.

Figure 8. SIHP Site 28504 Feature C, view to the southeast.

Feature D

Feature D is a northwest/southeast trending wall remnant located in the northern portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). The wall measures 10 meters long, 80 to 90 centimeters wide and 60 to 90 centimeters in height. It is constructed of medium and large cobbles. The wall is built in between the edges of protruding bedrock and likely functioned as a means to keep cattle off of the outcrop.

Feature E

Feature E is a northeast/southwest trending wall remnant located in the north-central portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). The wall measures 8 meters long and has a 1 meter break in the center. It is 80 to 90 centimeters wide and 60 to 90 centimeters in height. Feature E (Figure 9) is constructed of stacked medium and large cobbles, three to six courses high. It likely functioned as a means to keep cattle off of the outcrop.

Feature F

Feature F is a wall remnant located in the central portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). This wall is curved and follows the outcrop edge. It is constructed of stacked medium and large cobbles, three to six courses high, and measures 30 meters long, 80 to 90 centimeters wide and 60 to 90 centimeters in height. Feature F likely functioned to protect grazing cattle from the dangerous footing of the outcrop.

Figure 9. SIHP Site 28504 Feature E, view to the south.

Feature G

Feature G is a north/south trending wall remnant located in the northwest portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). The wall measures 10 meters long, 80 centimeters wide and 60 centimeters tall. This wall was truncated by the construction of Highway 11, and seems to have been constructed for cattle control purposes a part of the corral system located *mauka* of the highway.

Feature H

Feature H is a modification to the outcrop located in the central portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5). Feature H consists of stacked cobbles that enclose overhanging bedrock on the south edge of a *pāhoehoe* ridge (Figure 10). The overhang is 60 centimeters tall (floor to ceiling) and 1.5 meters recessed from the outcrop edge. Feature H is stacked medium and large cobbles measuring 80 centimeters wide and 50 centimeters tall, and built off the outcrop edge. Feature H, like Feature C would have deterred livestock from a dangerous overhanging area.

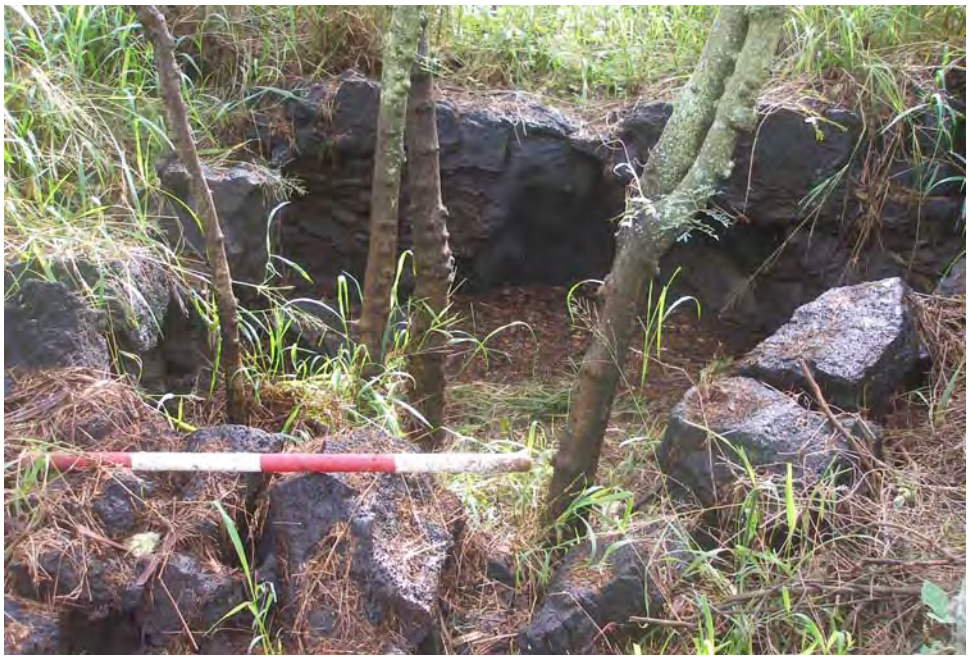


Figure 10. SIHP Site 28504 Feature H, view to the northeast.

Feature I

Feature I is an east/west trending wall remnant located in the southwestern portion of the Site 28504, approximately 6 meters *makai* of Highway 11 (see Figure 5). The wall measures 17 meters long and has a break in the middle that measures 2.2 meters wide. It is constructed of medium and large sized stacked *pāhoehoe* cobbles with a few small boulders (Figure 11). The wall stands between 30 and 100 centimeters in height. The width of the wall averages 60 centimeters. The eastern end of the wall is built against a large *pāhoehoe* outcrop and the western end terminates at a wire fence that parallels Highway 11. Feature I is in alignment with a wire fence on the *mauka* side of the Highway, indicating possible use of the wall for cattle ranching purposes. A rusted iron was found adjacent to Feature I (Figure 12).

Figure 11. SIHP Site 28504 Feature I, view to the south.

Figure 12. Iron found near SIHP Site 28504 Feature I.

Feature J

Feature J, located in the extreme southern portion of Site 28504 (see Figure 5), consists of two wall segments that form a possible enclosure using the bedrock outcrop as a possible nature third wall. The southern wall segment is 10 meters long, 1 meter tall, and 90 centimeters wide; the northern wall segment 2.5 meters long, 60 centimeters tall, and 90 centimeters wide. The walls are built against a 1.3-meter tall bedrock outcrop on the eastern side. The southern wall continues on top the outcrop for approximately 4 meters. These walls likely originally continued to the west prior to the construction of Highway 11, and ultimately may have been associated with Site 28505.

SIHP Site 28505

SIHP Site 28505 is a north/south trending wall remnant located in the central portion of the APE, approximately 30 meters *mauka* of Highway 11 (see Figure 4). The wall measures 50 meters long and is constructed of stacked medium and large sized cobbles 100 to 120 centimeters in height (Figure 13). The average width of the wall is 60 to 80 centimeters. There is a sharp bend to the east in the northern portion of the wall. A portion of the wall runs along an outcrop and partially encloses a lava blister occurring on the outcrop edge. Following its course along the outcrop, the wall then traverses through a pasture. There is a 1.7 meter wide break in the wall at the southern end. The break appears intentional, as there were no scattered cobbles nearby to signify collapse of the wall. The wall ends at a steep outcrop approximately 30 meters *mauka* of the highway. Raised bedrock outcrops were utilized in the construction of the wall as a means to increase the height. This wall likely served as a way to control the movement of cattle. Although no such features were observed, it should be noted that it is in the general vicinity of Site 28505 that one informant suggested that cracks in the lava were used for burial.

Figure 13. SIHP Site 28505, view to the southwest.

SIHP Site 28507

SIHP Site 28507 is a U-shape enclosure and modified depression (Figure 14) located on the *mauka* side of the highway in the southern two thirds of the APE (see Figure 4). The enclosure measures 3 meters by 2 meters with an average wall width of 1 meter and an average height of 30 centimeters. It is constructed of small to large sized cobbles piled on a bedrock outcrop (Figure 15). The interior ground surface is exposed bedrock. Volcanic glass and waterworn cobbles were observed in association with this feature (Figure 16). The enclosure exhibits signs of collapse, likely as a result of cattle disturbance.

Approximately 3.5 meters west of the enclosure is a modified depression (see Figure 14). The modification of the depression consists of a wall measuring 2.0 meters long by 0.8 meters wide that crosses the depression, thereby creating two separate spaces (Figure 17). The wall is constructed of piled medium and large sized cobbles 70 to 90 centimeters in height, two to four courses high. The depressed area on the southwestern side of the wall measures 4.5 meters by 2.0 meters. The depressed area on the northeastern side of the wall measures 1.9 meters by 1.4 meters. The surrounding raised bedrock has created an overhang around much of the northeastern portion of the depressed area. The interior ceiling of the overhang measures 50 to 70 centimeters in height and the inside extends 50 to 150 centimeters deep. No cultural material was observed in association with this depression.

The construction attributes and the presence of volcanic glass and waterworn cobbles suggest that the enclosure may have been used as a Precontact temporary habitation with the modified depression used as a planting or storage area.

Figure 14. SIHP Site 28507 plan view.

Figure 15. SIHP Site 28507 Feature A, view to the southwest.

Figure 16. SIHP Site 28507 Feature A artifacts on bedrock surface.

Figure 17. SIHP Site 28507 Feature B, view to the north.

SIHP Site 28508

Site 28508 is a cluster of six (Features A-F) rock and soil piles (Figure 18) located approximately 10 meters *mauka* of Highway 11 (see Figure 4) on an elevated *pāhoehoe* flow ridge. All of these features are of a similar nature (loosely piled) and incorporate the *pāhoehoe* bedrock. These piles appear to be natural erosional features that may have been modified for agricultural purposes. The accumulation of rough *pāhoehoe* cobble and boulders seems to reflect an in situ erosion of bedrock outcrops and the soil that is present could be the result of augmentation for planting purposes. Alternatively, these features may be entirely natural. While within the APE, this site is situated in an area that may be spared from development activity. Table 3 provides a summary of the six features, which are shown in Figures 19 through 24.

Table 3. SIHP Site 28508 feature metrics.

Feature #	*Length**	*Width**	*Height**
A	170	120	30
B	95	75	25
C	130	80	15
D	180	120	30
E	110	80	20
F	300	90	40

* all measurements in centimeters.

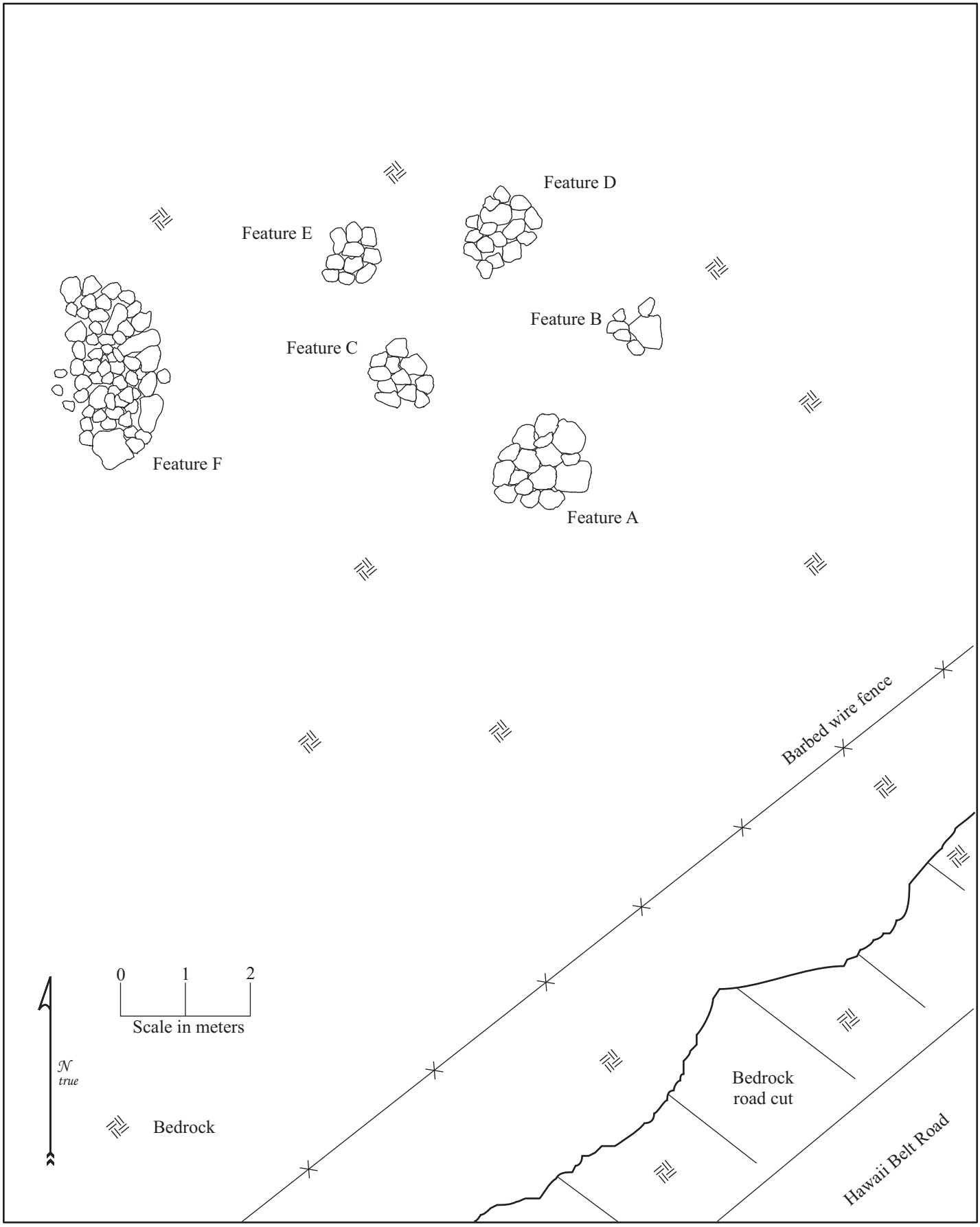


Figure 18. SIHP Site 28508 plan view.

Figure 19. SIHP Site 28508 Feature A, view to the south.

Figure 20. SIHP Site 28508 Feature B, view to the north.

Figure 21. SIHP Site 28508 Feature C, view to the northwest.

Figure 22. SIHP Site 28508 Feature D, view to the north.

Figure 23. SIHP Site 28508 Feature E, view to the north.

Figure 24. SIHP Site 28508 Feature B, view to the northeast.

SIHP Site 28509

Site 28509 is an enclosure located toward the southern end of the APE on the *makai* side of Highway 11 situated on a *pāhoehoe* outcrop about 18 meters from the edge of the highway (see Figure 4). The enclosure is rectangular in shape (Figure 25) and measures 5.5 meters (northwest/southeast) by 4.5 meters (northeast/southwest). The northeast wall is of core-filled construction, and measures 55 centimeters tall by 90 centimeters wide. The southeast wall is one course of aligned large sized cobbles along the top of steeply sloping bedrock. The northwest wall is one course of medium sized cobbles on top of bedrock, and the southwestern wall also of core-filled construction (Figure 26), measuring 3 meters long by 0.7 meters wide, and stands 30 centimeters in height. There is a gap in the southern corner where the southwestern and southeastern walls do not meet up. This possibly could be an entryway into the enclosure. The enclosure is situated on a prominent outcrop and has a commanding view in all directions. The interior surface of the enclosure is mostly exposed bedrock with small pockets of thinly deposited soil. A small waterworn cobble was present in the southeastern corner of the enclosure (Figure 27); no cultural material was otherwise observed. This site is in a poor state of preservation and based on the core-filled construction style, likely reflects temporary habitation use of the area during the Historic Period. Given the extensive surface exposed bedrock and that there were no cultural deposits observed outside of the enclosure, and that the interior of the enclosure was mostly exposed bedrock, subsurface tested was deemed unnecessary.

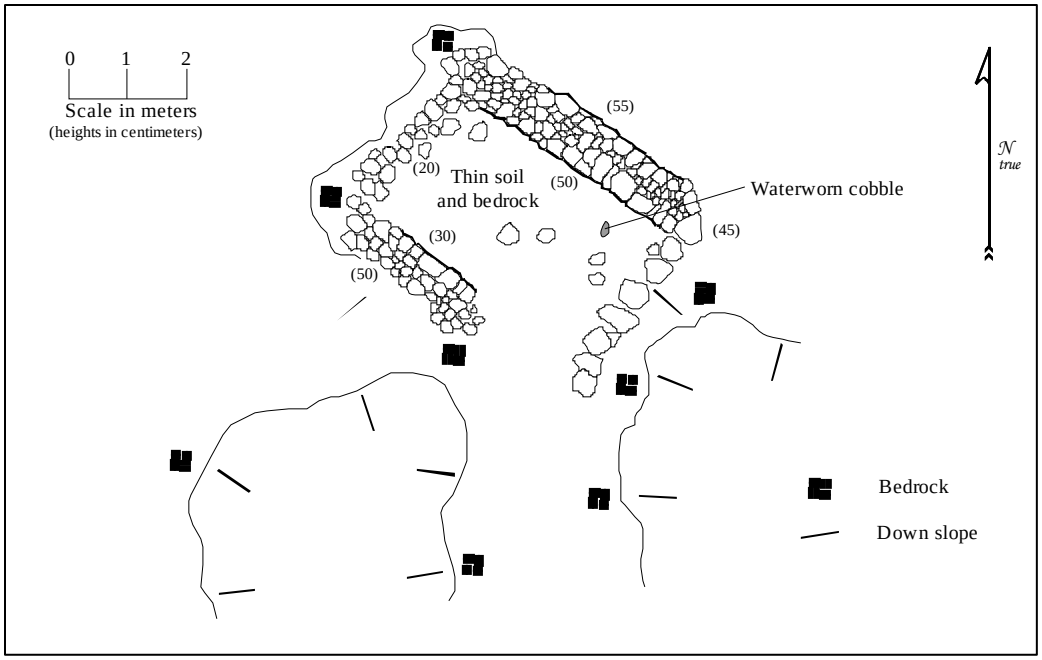


Figure 25. SIHP Site 25809 plan view.

Figure 26. SIHP Site 28509 southwestern wall.

Figure 27. SIHP Site 28509 waterworn cobble on surface.

Summary and Discussion

As a result of the current study five archaeological sites were recorded within the project APE. These sites reflect possible Precontact temporary habitation and opportunistic agricultural activities (SIHP Sites 28507 and 28508), and nineteenth and twentieth century habitation (SIHP Site 28509) and ranching activities (SIHP Sites 28504 and 28505). All five of the sites have been significantly impacted by prior highway construction and past ranching activities. Only the most recent of the sites, those likely associated with twentieth century ranching activities, exhibit intact architecture. However, when taken as a whole the five sites documented in the current study enhance and expand our knowledge of the past land use history for Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa laid out in the "Portrait of Life at Kāwā" (Mann and Bowen 1976) as painted through the interview of Lydia Papalimu (born at Kāwā in 1907 and resident there until the 1957; the last of the original Kāwā villagers). The current study area lays *mauka* of the coastal village and *makai* of the inland farm lands. While evidence from SIHP Sites 28507 and 28508 may reflect Precontact activities, use of this area prior to Historic Period plantation and ranching activities, was likely very sporadic. Lydia Papalimu (her mother was Becky Kimokeo Napoleon) was a descendant of Kimokeo who had received *kuleana* land in neighboring Hilea Nui Ahupuaʻa and who had purchased fee simple grant lands in Kaʻalāiki. It is through these latter lands that the highway was constructed and the current APE lies. Another purported member of the Kimokeo lineage (Abel Lui and his extended family) returned to the Kāwā coastal area several years after the village had been abandoned and took up residence there claiming native tenant right and sovereignty. Abel Lui today also claims *konohiki* status and through his presence and stewardship at Kāwā has developed a sizeable following of both Hawaiian and non-Hawaiian sympathizers. I mention this here because their presence had an impact on our work (the field crew was intimidated and verbally abused) and may affect future work in the area.

SIGNIFICANCE EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF EFFECTS

The sites recorded during the current study are assessed for their significance based on the National Register Criteria. This significance evaluation should be considered as preliminary until the Hawaiʻi State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) provides concurrence. As contained in the Federal legislation and its implementing regulation (Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and 36 CFR Part 800, respectively), a resource must be considered a Historic Property, that is a resource "listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places" before a determination of effects can be made. The criteria for evaluating eligibility (36 CFR § 60.4) are as follows:

> The quality of significance in American History, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and,
>
> (a) that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or
>
> (b) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
>
> (c) that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction; or that represent the work of a master; or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or;
>
> (d) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

Table 4 is a listing of the five sites documented during the current study. Although not in pristine states of preservation, all five do retain sufficient integrity to be considered significant under Criterion d for the information they have yielded or are likely to yield relative to former Precontact and Historic land use in this portion of the Kaʻū District of Hawaiʻi Island; thus making the sites potentially eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. However, it is suggested that a reasonable and adequate amount of information has been collected about four of these potential historic properties (SIHP Sites 28504, 28505,

28508, and 28509) during the current study to warrant a no mitigation work requirement, and thus a no adverse effects determination for these four sites with respect to the proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project. Two of these four sites (Sites 28508 and 28509) while within the APE are situated at locations where they potentially could be avoided during construction. If the engineering for the new highway can work without impacting these sites, then the APE fencing can be placed between these sites and the proposed construction areas thus preserving these two sites through avoidance.

In order to mitigate potential impacts to Site 28507, further data collection is recommended to clarify site function. To this end, a data recovery plan for the site should be submitted to the SHPO for concurrence, and data recovery fieldwork should take place prior the commencement of any drainage-related development activities.

Table 4. Site significance and treatment recommendations.

SIHP Site #	*Significance*	*Treatment*	*Comment*
28504	d	No further work	
28505	d	No further work	
28507	d	Data Recovery	
28508	d	No further work	Potential avoidance during construction
28509	d	No further work	Potential avoidance during construction

As noted earlier in this study in an effort to protect potential historic properties that may exist outside of the APE, construction fencing will be placed along the APE boundaries and no construction work will be permitted outside of the fencing. It is the further recommendation of this study that an archaeological monitor be present during the establishment of the APE fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the APE as possible. A monitor is also recommended during grubbing, grading, and excavation activities so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized potential historic properties are inadvertently discovered during construction activities.

REFERENCES CITED

Beaglehole, J.
1967 *The Journals of Captain James Cook on His Voyages of Discovery*. London: The Hakluyt Society. (edited from the original manuscripts by J.C. Beaglehole)

Ching, F., Jr.
1967 Report of Sites (Archaeological–Historical) Visited on Hawaii, October 16–18, 1967: Ka Lae, Kaalaiki, Hilea Nui, Hilea Iki, Ninole and Punaluʻu in Kaʻu and Honokohau and Napoopoo in Kona.

Coan, T.
1868 Letter to J. D. Dana, pp.106-109. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, Series 2.

1882 *Life in Hawaii: An Autobiographic Sketch of Mission Life and Labors 1835-1881*. New York: Randolph.

Cordy, R.
2000 *Exalted Sits the Chief. The Ancient History of Hawaiʻi Island*. Mutual Publishing: Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Clark, M., A. Ah Sam, A. Ketner, and R. Rechtman
2010 An Archaeological Inventory Survey of TMKs: 3-9-5-14:007 por., 053, 054, 055, 056, 057, 058, and 059 for the Proposed Expansion of the County Park at Honuʻapo Bay, Honuʻapo and Hiʻonaʻā *ahupuaʻa*, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi. Rechtman Consulting report RC-0584. Prepared for Townscape, Inc, Honolulu.

Ellis, W.
2004 [1825] A Journal of a Tour Around Hawaii, the Largest of the Sandwich Islands. Crocker and Brewster. Boston, MA.

1963 *Journal of William Ellis*. Honolulu: Advertiser Publishing Co., Ltd.

Emory, K.
1970 Inventory of Archaeological and Historical Sites in the Districts of Kona and Kaʻu and in Anaehoomalu, South Kohala, Island of Hawaii. *Departmental Report Series* 70-12 (Report 61-1, Reprinted 1971) Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Prepared for The Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii.

Ewart, N.
1978 Archaeological Reconnaissance, Kaʻalaiki, Kaʻu, Hawaiʻi Island (TMK:9-5-16-36). Archaeological Research Center Hawaii, Inc. (ARCH 14-128). Prepared for Arthur H. Ulrich.

Fornander, A.
1996 *Ancient History of the Hawaiian People*. Mutual Publishing, Australia.

Handy, E.S.C., and E.G. Handy
1972 Native Planters in Old Hawaiʻi. *B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 233. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. (with M.K. Pukui).

Haun, A., D. Henry, and W. Ayres
2004 Archaeological Inventory Survey TMK: 3-9-5-14:6, Por. 7, 29, Land of Honuʻapo, Kaʻu District, Island of Hawaiʻi. Haun & Associates Report 013-071500. Prepared for LANDCO, Burlingame, CA.

Iʻi, J.
1963 *Fragment of Hawaiian History*. Bishop Museum Special Publication 70. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Kamakau, S.
1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu (Revised Edition).

Kelly, M.
1969 Historical Background of the South point Area, Kaʻu, Hawaii. Pacific Anthropological Records No. 6. Dept. of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum. Honolulu.

1980 Majestic Kau: Moolelo of Nine Ahupuaa. *Departmental Report Series* 80-2. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

1983 *Na Mala O Kona*: Gardens of Kona. A History of Land Use in Kona, Hawaiʻi. *Departmental Report Series* 83-2. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Prepared for the Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii.

Kuykendall, R., and A. Day
1976 *Hawaii: A History; From Polynesian Kingdom to American Statehood*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Lyman, F.
1868 Extracts from a letter to D.B. Lyman. pp. 109-112. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, series 2, New Haven, Ct.

Malo, D.
1951 Hawaiian Antiquities. *B.P. Bishop Museum Special Publication* 2. B.P. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. (2nd edition) (Translated by N. Emerson)

Mann, H., and A. Bowen
1976 An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Kāwā, Kaʻu, Island of Hawaii. Department of Anthropology, University of Hawaii at Hilo.

Oliver, D.
1961 *The Pacific Islands*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.

Pukui, M., and S. Elbert.
1986 *Hawaiian Dictionary*. *Revised and Enlarged Edition.* Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Pukui, M., S. Elbert, and E. Moʻokini
1974 *Place Names of Hawaii*. *Revised and Expanded Edition.* Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Schmitt, R.
1973 The Missionary Censuses of Hawaiʻi. *Pacific Anthropological Records* 20. Department of Anthropology, Bishop Museum.

Sato, H., W. Ikeda, R. Paeth, R. Smythe, and M. Takehiro, Jr.
1973 *Soil Survey of the Island of Hawaii, State of Hawaii.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service and University of Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

Sinoto, Y., and M. Kelly
1970 Archaeological and Historical Survey of Pakini-Nui and Pakini-Iki Coastal Sites, Waiahukini, Kailikii, and Hawea, Ka‘u, Hawaii. *Departmental Report Series* 75-1. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Stokes, J., and T. Dye
1991 *Heiau* of the Island of Hawai‘i: A Historic Survey of Native Hawaiian Temple Sites. *Bishop Museum Bulletin in Anthropology* 2. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Tatar, E.
1982 *Nineteenth Century Hawaiian Chant. Pacific Anthropological Records* No. 33. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Tomonari-Tuggle, M.
1985 Cultural Resource Management Plan, Cultural Resource Management at the Keauhou Resort. PHRI Report 89-060185. Prepared for Kamehameha Investment Corp.

Whitney, H.
1868 Extracts from a letter published in the Honolulu Advertiser, Apr. 13, 1868. pp. 112-115. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, series 2, New Haven, Ct.

Wolfe, E.W., and J. Morris
1996 *Geological Map of the Island of Hawaii*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey.

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 3
Cultural Impact Assessment

[This page intentionally left blank]

RC-0545

Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project

Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa
Kaʻū District
Island of Hawaiʻi

DRAFT VERSION

PREPARED BY:

Robert B. Rechtman, Ph.D.

PREPARED FOR:

Ron Terry, Ph.D.
Geometrician Associates, LLC
P.O. Box 396
Hilo, HI 96720

July 2010

RECHTMAN CONSULTING, LLC
507-A E. Lanikaula St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720
phone: (808) 969-6066 fax: (808) 443-0065
e-mail: bob@rechtmanconsulting.com
ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL STUDIES

RC-0545

Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project

Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa
Kaʻū District
Island of Hawaiʻi

RECHTMAN CONSULTING

CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLE

INTRODUCTION

At the request of Ron Terry, Ph.D. of Geometrician Associates, LLC, on behalf of the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation Highways Division, Rechtman Consulting, LLC has prepared this Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) associated with the proposed Kāwā Flats Drainage Improvements Project on TMKs: 3-9-5-16:006 and 022; 25, and 026 located along Highway 11 within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i (Figure 1). This proposed undertaking involves state land and state and federal funds, thus environmental documentation is being prepared pursuant to both federal and state regulations. Specifically, this report was prepared in support of an environmental assessment in compliance with HRS Chapter 343 as amended by Act 50 approved by the governor April 26, 2000, and in accordance with the Office of Environmental Quality Control (OEQC) *Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impact*, adopted by the Environmental Council, State of Hawai‘i, on November 19, 1997.

A comprehensive archaeological study (Rechtman 2010) for the current project area was also recently completed in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. As a result of that study, five archaeological sites (SIHP Sites 28504, 28505, 28507, 28508, and 28509) were identified and recorded within the project area. Site 28504 is a Historic Period wall complex, Site 28505 is a Historic Period wall, Site 28507 is a Precontact Period enclosure and lava depression, Site 28508 is a clustering of rock piles, and Site 28509 is a Historic Period enclosure (Figure 2). These five sites were assessed for their significance based on the National Register Criteria, and although not in pristine states of preservation, all five were considered significant under Criterion d for the information they have yielded relative to former Precontact and Historic land use in this portion of the Ka‘ū District of Hawai‘i Island; thus making the sites potentially eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. However, it was suggested that a reasonable and adequate amount of information had been collected from the sites during the archaeological study to warrant a no mitigation work requirement, and thus a no adverse effects determination for these sites with respect to the proposed project. It was recommended that construction fencing be placed along the limits of the proposed construction area and that no construction work be permitted outside of the fencing. It was the further recommended that an archaeological monitor be present during the establishment of the perimeter fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the project as possible. A monitor was also recommended during initial grubbing and grading activities so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized potential historic properties were to be inadvertently discovered during construction activities.

Because this section of Highway 11 was built with insufficient drainage, it is subject to severe flooding during periods of intense rainfall (Figure 3). This flooding presents an immediate hazard to motorists and can also be a danger to all Ka‘ū residents since it may obstruct emergency vehicles. The proposed drainage improvements will include installing new culverts and raising the level of the highway. A temporary bypass road built on the *makai* side of the highway will be used during construction. This road will also remain after construction to provide access to an existing dirt road that provides access to the shore. The project is designed to reproduce the pre-existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow of water under, rather than over, the highway, and will not change the quantity or sediment characteristics of the flood water as it makes its way overland or underground towards the sea. Therefore, no effects to resources outside of the defined project area or changes in coastal or marine ecosystems are expected.

Below is a description of the general project area and the proposed development activities. This is followed by a detailed background section providing setting and context (cultural, historical, and regional) to facilitate a more complete understanding of the potential significance of the cultural landscape and the historic and cultural properties within that landscape. Next, the consultation process is described, which is followed by a discussion of potential cultural impacts and the appropriate actions and strategies that mitigate any potential impacts.

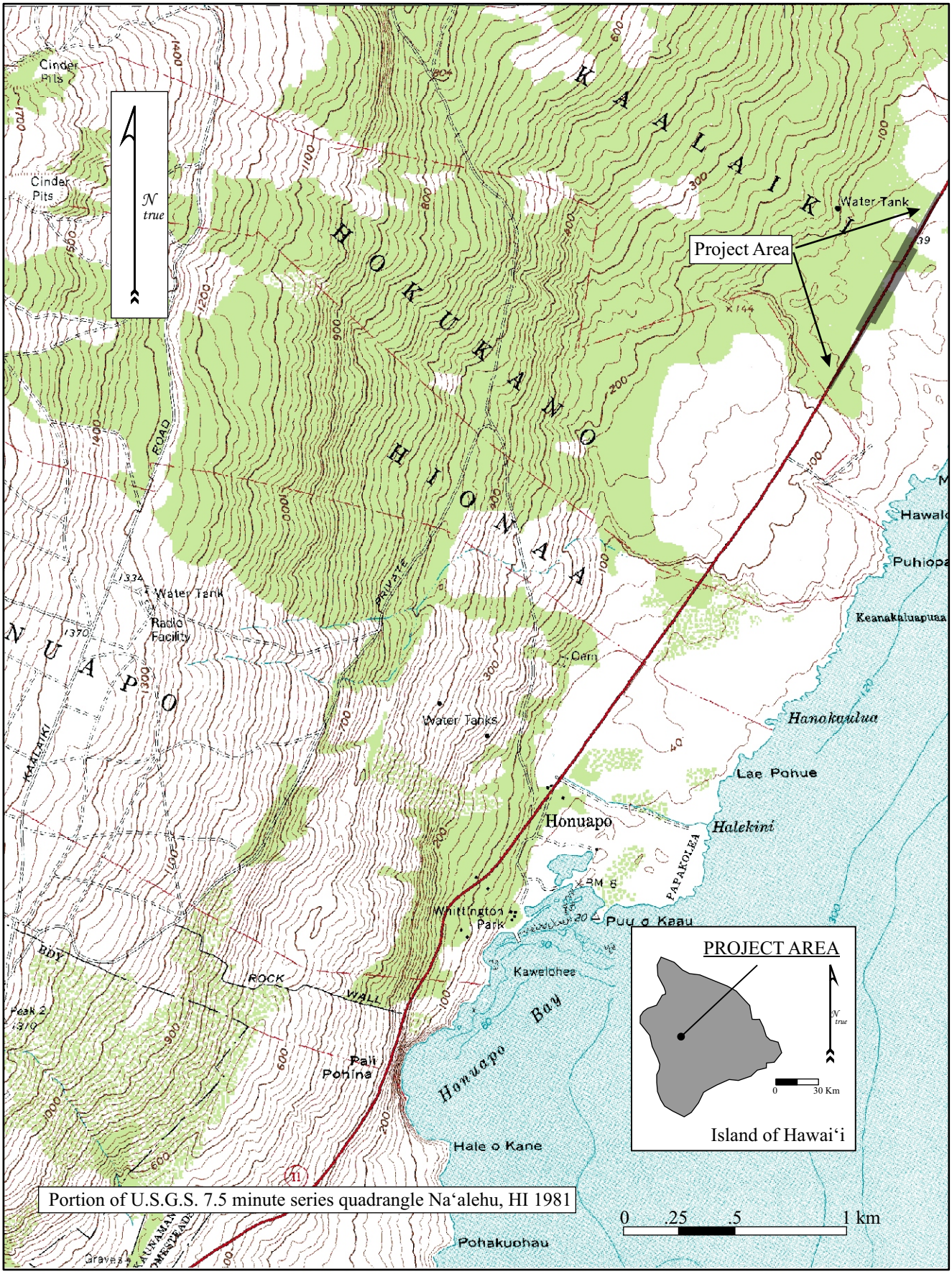


Figure 1. Project area location.

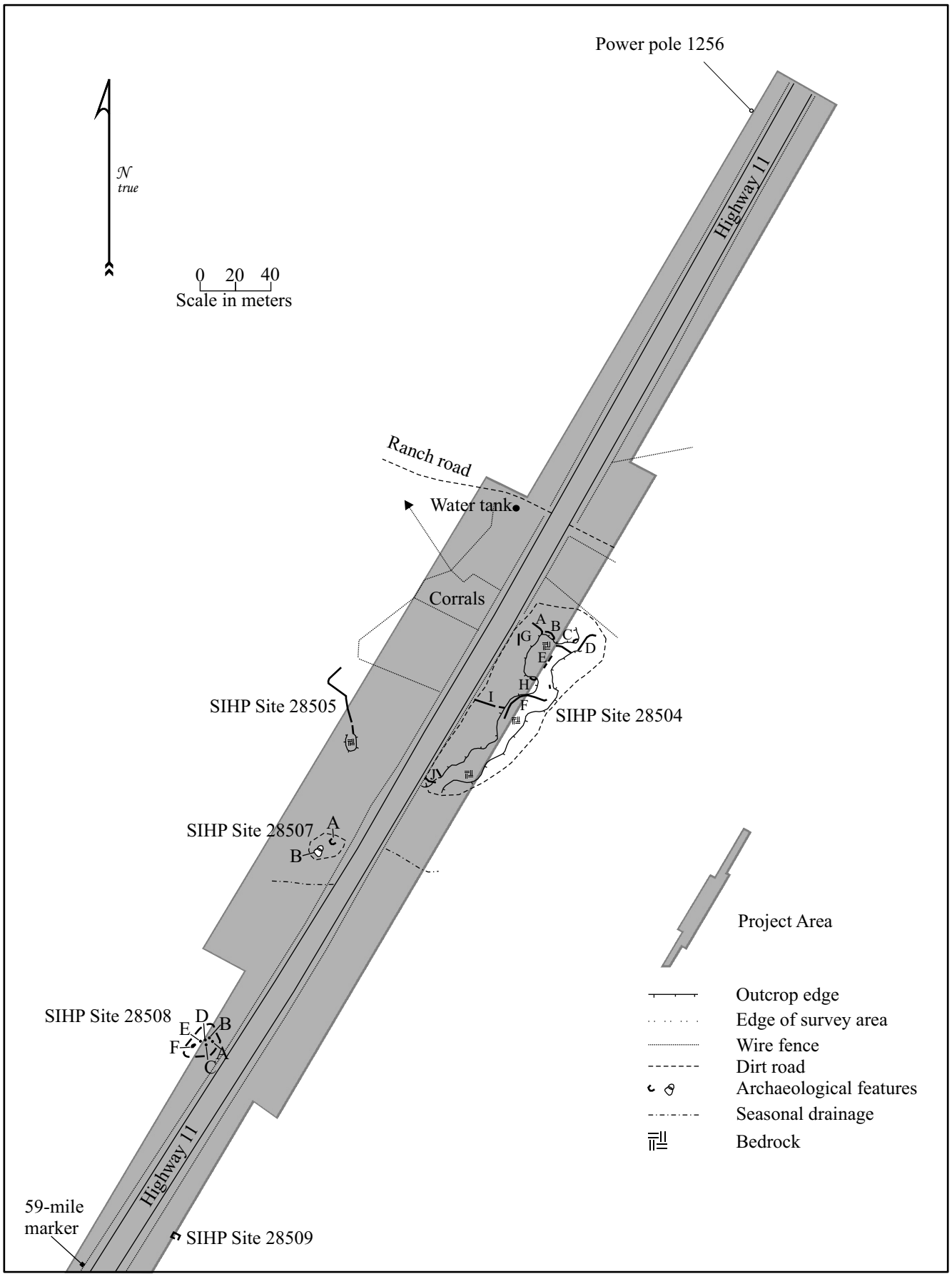


Figure 2. Archaeological sites recorded within the project are.

Figure 3. The section of Highway 11 that is subject to flooding.

PROJECT AREA DESCRIPTION AND PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

Given the design requirements of the proposed drainage control features, the need for a temporary bypass road, and the desire to limit potential effects on possible cultural resources, the project area (see Figure 2) is defined as a corridor that is 50 feet on either side of the existing highway beginning at the northern extent of construction. On the *mauka* side of the highway this corridor extends southward for 1250 feet; at which point it expand to a distance of 150 feet *mauka* of the existing highway, and follows this course for 1,400 feet at which point it returns to a corridor that extends 50 feet on the *mauka* side of the existing highway until the southern extent of the construction. On the *makai* side of the existing highway, the initial 50 foot distance is maintained for 1,000 feet at which point it expands to 100 feet distant from the existing highway. The project area boundary travels this course for 2,000 feet where it returns to a distance of 50 feet *makai* of the existing highway until the southern extent of the construction. During construction the boundaries will be marked by the placement of orange construction fencing, and no construction work will occur outside of the barrier fencing.

The study area is located between 40 and 80 feet above sea level, and terrain within this area slopes to the southeast and consists of *pāhoehoe* outcrops, overhangs, and pockets of soil. A portion of the northern end of the project area is classified as rock land (rRO) consisting of *pāhoehoe* bedrock covered in some places by a thin soil layer (Sato et al. 1973). The *pāhoehoe* lava originated from Mauna Loa 750 to 1,500 years ago (Wolfe and Morris 1996). The average depth of the soil is between 6 and 8 inches. In some places the soil extends down into cracks within the bedrock. Vegetation in this area is usually confined to the soil filled areas and cracks. The remainder of the project area consists of *pāhoehoe* lava flows (rLW) in which there are no soils covering the lava and there are hummocks and pressure domes (Sato et al. 1973). This *pāhoehoe* lava originated from Mauna Loa 3,000 to 5,000 years ago (Wolfe and Morris 1996). A number of pressure domes appear to have collapsed either during formation or following formation, as there are numerous lava blisters small overhangs within the study area.

Vegetation within the current project area consists of *koa haole* (*Leucaena leucocephala*), fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*), Christmas-berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*), banyan (*Ficus benghalensis*), *kiawe (Prosopis pallida*), lantana (*Lantana camara*), guinea grass (*Panicium maximum*), and other various grasses and vines.

CULTURE-HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The current project area is in the district of Kaʻū, the largest of the six traditional districts on the island of Hawaiʻi. It lies in Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa. Pukui et al. (1974:60) indicate that Kaʻalāiki literally translates as "small lava rock;" however, *ʻalā* are better defined as "dense waterworn volcanic stone" (Pukui and Elbert 1986:16), and the name may be in reference to the natural concentration of such stones along the shoreline of this *ahupuaʻa*. Alternatively, *alāiki* (without the *okina*) means "appropriation of property by force" (Pukui and Elbert 1986:18), and could reference past events that may have occurred in this area.

A Generalized Model of Hawaiian Prehistory

Archaeologists and historians describe the inhabiting of the Hawaiian Islands in the context of settlement that resulted from voyages taken across the open ocean. For many years, researchers have proposed that early Polynesian settlement voyages between Kahiki (the ancestral homelands of the Hawaiian gods and people) and Hawaiʻi were underway by A.D. 300, with long distance voyages occurring fairly regularly through at least the thirteenth century. It has been generally reported that the sources of the early Hawaiian population—the Hawaiian Kahiki—were the Marquesas and Society Islands (Emory in Tatar 1982:16-18). The southern part of Hawaiʻi Island was likely one of the first places to be settled.

Over a period of several centuries areas with the richest natural resources became populated and perhaps crowded, and by about A.D. 900 to 1100, the population began expanding to the *kona* (leeward side) and more remote regions of the island (Cordy 2000:130). In Kaʻū, where the land is dry and rugged, a few small communities were initially established along sheltered bays with access to fresh water and rich marine resources. The coastal area of Kaʻalāiki, including a portion of the southern part of Hīlea Nui is generally referred to as Kāwā. The Kāwā springs are located within Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, near the shore. The springs "empty into a tidal inlet that extends inland for over 500 ft" (Kelly 1980:26). The spring fed pond acted as a fishpond and there is said to be a large red stone in the middle of the pond that is a *kū ula*, or fish god (Kelly 1980:26).

The communities shared extended familial relations, and there was an occupational focus on the collection of marine resources. By the fourteenth century, inland elevations were being turned into dryland agricultural fields. By the fifteenth century, residency in the uplands was becoming permanent, and there was an increasing separation of the chiefly class from the common people. In the sixteenth century the population stabilized and the *ahupuaʻa* land management system was established as a socioeconomic unit (see Ellis 1963; Handy and Handy 1972; Kamakau 1992; Kelly 1983; and Tomonari-Tuggle 1985). Soon, large areas of land began to be controlled by the most powerful chiefs.

In the first part of the 18th century Kalaniopuʻu (Kamehameha I's uncle) established himself as the high chief of Kaʻū. This following the death of the Kaʻū chief Nuʻuanupaʻahu, who was an excellent surfer and was said to have practiced at Kāwā (Kamakau 1992:106). Kāwā was also mentioned by John Papa Iʻi (1963:134) as a famous surfing place.

In 1754, after many bloody battles, Kalaniopuʻu defeated Keaweopala in South Kona and declared himself ruler of the Island of Hawaiʻi (Kamakau 1992:78). Kalaniopuʻu went on to rule for nearly thirty years and was ruler during the first recorded visit to Hawaiʻi by European explorers.

History After Contact

Captain James Cook landed in the Hawaiian Islands on January 18, 1778. In January of 1779 he visited South Point for the first time on board his ships the Resolution and Discovery. Cook recorded a large village on the point and he met with some of the inhabitants who brought supplies to his ships. Cook was not overly impressed with the size of the pigs, nor the amount of fruit and vegetables offered, and he noted that "the Country did not seem capable of producing many of either having been destroyed by a Volcano…" (Beaglehole 1967:486). King, who accompanied Cook on the voyage, wrote:

> It is not only by far the worst part of the Island but as barren waste looking a country as can be conceived to exist…we could discern black Streaks coming from the Mountain even down to the Seaside. But the [southern] neck seems to have undergone a total

> change from the Effect of Volcanoes, Earthquakes, etc…By the SE side were black honey combed rocks, …horrid & dismal as this part of the Island appears, yet there are many Villages interspersed, & it struck as being more populous than the part of Opoona [Puna] which joins Koa [Kaʻū]. There are houses built even on the ruins [lava flows] we have described (Beaglehole 1967:611).

Around 1781, after the Resolution and Discovery had come and gone, a rebel Puna chief named Imakakoloʻa led an uprising against Kalaniopuʻu. The rebel chief was defeated in Puna by Kalaniopuʻu's superior forces, but Imakakoloʻa managed to avoid capture and hide from detection for the better part of a year. While the rebel chief was sought, Kalaniopuʻu "went to Kaʻū and stayed first at Punaluʻu, then at Waiohinu, then at Kamaʻoa in the part of Kaʻu, and erected a heiau called Pakini, or Halauwailua, near Kamaʻoa" (Kamakau 1992:108). Imakakoloʻa was eventually captured and brought to the *heiau*, where Kiwalaʻo (Kalaniopuʻu's son) was to sacrifice him as an offering. "The routine of the sacrifice required that the presiding chief should first offer up the pigs prepared for the occasion, then bananas, fruit, and lastly the captive chief" (Fornander 1996:202). However, before Kiwalaʻo could finish the first offerings, Kamehameha, following the counsel of chiefs loyal to him, "grasped the body of Imakakoloʻa and offered it up to the god, and the freeing of the tabu for the heiau was completed" (Kamakau 1992:109). Upon observing this single act of insubordination, many of the chiefs believed that Kamehameha would eventually rule over all of Hawaiʻi.

By 1796 Kamehameha had indeed conquered all of the islands except Kauaʻi. It wasn't until 1810 when Kaumualiʻi of Kauai gave his allegiance to Kamehameha that the Hawaiian Islands were unified under one ruler (Kuykendall and Day 1976). Kamehameha died on May 8, 1819 in Kailua-Kona, and once again the culture of Hawaiʻi was to change radically. Six months after his death, his son and successor, Liholiho (Kamehameha II), met with *kuhina nui,* Kaʻahumanu, and a council of chiefs and chiefesses at Kailua. His advisors, which included the *kahuna* Hewahewa, convinced him to abolish the *kapu* system. He signified his agreement by sitting down and eating with his mother Keopulani, breaking the *ʻai kapu* (Oliver 1961; Kuykendall and Day 1976; Kamakau 1992).

Liholiho's cousin, Kekuaokalani, caretaker of the war god *Ku-Kailimoku*, disagreed with the breaking of the *ʻai kapu* and revolted. By December of 1819 the revolution was quelled. Kamehameha II sent edicts throughout the kingdom renouncing the ancient state religion, ordering the destruction of the *heiau* images, and ordering that the *heiau* structures be destroyed or abandoned and left to deteriorate. He did, however, allow the personal family religion, the ʻ*aumakua* worship, to continue (Oliver 1961; Kamakau 1992).

In October of 1819, seventeen Protestant missionaries set sail from Boston to Hawaiʻi. They arrived in Kailua-Kona on March 30, 1820 to a society with a religious void to fill. Many of the *aliʻi,* who were already exposed to western material culture, welcomed the opportunity to become educated in a western style and adopt their dress and religion. Soon they were rewarding their teachers with land and positions in the Hawaiian government.

The Reverend William Ellis, one of the missionaries, visited the Kaʻū District in July of 1823. He traveled through Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, although he doesn't mention it by name. What follows are excerpts from his journey from Honuapo to Hōkūkano and his arrival at Hīlea:

> After traveling some time over a wide tract of lava, in some places almost as rugged as any we had yet seen, we reached Hokukano. Here we found an excellent spring of fresh water, the first we had yet seen on our tour, though we had travelled upwards of a hundred miles.
>
> While we were stopping to drink, and rest ourselves, many natives gathered around us from the neighbourhood…
>
> We travelled over another rugged tract of lava about two hundred rods wide. It had been most violently torn to pieces, and thrown up in the wildest confusion; in some places it was heaped forty or fifty feet high. The road across it was formed of large smooth round stones, placed in a line two or three feet apart…

> About half-past eleven we reached Hilea, a pleasant village belonging to the governor. As we approached it, we observed a number of artificial fish-ponds, formed by excavating the earth to the depth of two or three feet, and banking up the sides…
>
> We went into the house of the head man, and asked him to collect the people together, as we wished to speak to them about the true God. He sent out, and most of the people of the village, then at home, about two hundred in number, soon collected in his house, which was large, where Mr. Thurston preached to them… (Ellis 2004: 195-196).

It's possible that when Ellis referred to the fresh water springs of Hōkūkano, he was actually in Kaʻalāiki where the Kāwā Springs are located. A review of cartographic resources for this current study showed no springs in Hōkūkano. The fishpond Ellis refers to may actually have been the pond at Kaʻalāiki, or there may have been a pond at Kāwā Bay, which is in Hīlea Nui.

The missionaries first initiated population census reports for the Hawaiian Islands in 1831-1832 and 1835-1836, before which there were only rough estimates. The missionary census data from 1835-1836 lists 238 people, including 67 children for both Kaʻalāiki and Hīlea Nui combined.

Kelly (1969) estimated that the Kaʻū District had a population of between 10,000 and 13,500 at the time European contact, but that it declined to less than 2,000 people by 1872. There was not a single reason for the decrease in population, but rather it occurred through an accumulation of changes that took place after European contact. One often cited reason is that foreigners brought foreign diseases with them, to which the Native Hawaiians had no resistance. In addition to this, many people migrated to other islands, such as when Governor Kuakini moved from Hawaiʻi Island to Oʻahu, and many of his people followed him. Also, men who began working on foreign whaling ships emigrated to foreign countries and rarely ever returned to Hawaiʻi (Schmitt 1973:16).

Native land tenure practices also underwent drastic changes during the early Historic Period. In Precontact Hawaiʻi the districts, such as Kaʻū, were divided into *ahupuaʻa*. In these land units the native tenants tended fields and cultivated crops necessary to sustain their families, and the chiefly communities with which they were associated. As long as sufficient tribute was offered and *kapu* (restrictions) were observed, the common people, who lived in a given *ahupuaʻa* had access to most of the resources from mountain slopes to the ocean. These access rights were almost uniformly tied to residency on a particular land, and earned as a result of taking responsibility for stewardship of the natural environment, and supplying the needs of the *aliʻi* (see Kamakau 1992:372-377 and Malo 1951:63-67).

Entire *ahupuaʻa*, or portions of the land were generally under the jurisdiction of appointed *konohiki* or lesser chief-landlords, who answered to an *aliʻi-ʻai-ahupuaʻa* (chief who controlled the *ahupuaʻa* resources). The *aliʻi-ʻai-ahupuaʻa* in turn answered to an *aliʻi ʻai moku* (chief who claimed the abundance of the entire district). Thus, *ahupuaʻa* resources supported not only the *makaʻāinana* and *ʻohana* who lived on the land, but also contributed to the support of the royal community of regional and/or island kingdoms. This form of district subdividing was integral to Hawaiian life and was the product of strictly adhered to resources management planning. In this system, the land provided fruits and vegetables and some meat for the diet, and the ocean provided a wealth of protein resources. Also, in communities with long-term royal residents, divisions of labor (with specialists in various occupations on land and in procurement of marine resources) came to be strictly adhered to.

Handy and Handy (1972:554) provide a cartographic sketch indicating the various zones of sea and land in the District of Kaʻū and their uses by Hawaiians. The construct is based on the Hawaiian terms for the major vegetation zones that are used to define and segregate space within the regions *ahupuaʻa*. The zones are bands roughly parallel to the coast that mark changes in elevation and rainfall. The current project area falls within what has been termed the *kula kai* zone. The *kula kai* was the lowest habitable zone. Residents of the *kula kai* depended largely on marine resources, but also grew sweet potato and gourds. Other vegetables were acquired through trade with *mauka* relatives (Handy and Handy 1972).

The socioeconomic and demographic changes that took place in the period between 1790 and the 1840s altered the traditional Hawaiian land tenure system and promoted the establishment of a Euroamerican style of land ownership. In 1848, the *Māhele* was the vehicle for determining ownership of

the native land. The *Māhele* defined the land interests of Kamehameha III (the King), the high-ranking chiefs, and the *konohiki*. As a result of the *Māhele*, all land in the Kingdom of Hawai‘i came to be placed in one of three categories: (a) Crown Lands (for the occupant of the throne); (b) Government Lands; and (c) *Konohiki* Lands. Laws in the period of the *Māhele* record that ownership rights to all lands in the kingdom were "subject to the rights of the native tenants;" those individuals who lived on the land and worked it for their subsistence and the welfare of the chiefs (Sinoto and Kelly 1970).

During the *Māhele*, Ka‘alāiki was retained as Government land. There were a total of seven *kuleana* awarded within Ka‘alāiki (Table 1). A single LCAw. was awarded *makai* of Highway 11 at the coast and the remaining six were located *mauka* of Highway 11 at 1,200 feet elevation or higher. One claimant (Kaluahine) received two sections (LCAw. 7091:1 and 2). LCAw. 7091:1 was located at the coast and LCAw. 7091:2 was located in the *mauka* reaches of Ka‘alāiki.

Following the *Māhele*, the Kingdom established a program of selling parcels of land to interested residents. The grant program was initiated in an effort to encourage more native tenants onto fee-simple parcels of land. The parcels of land sold in the grants were quite large, ranging in size from approximately ten acres to many hundreds of acres. When the sales were agreed upon, Royal Patents were issued and recorded following a numerical system that remains in use today. There were a total of sixteen land grants sold within Ka‘alāiki (see Table 1). One grant purchaser (Waapa) was also a *kuleana* awardee. The grant sales span between 1852 and 1910, with a majority sold during 1859. The current project area crosses two grants (Grants 993 and 2370). Grant 993 was sold to Keawe Kimokeo in 1852 and consisted of 119.5 acres. Grant 2370 was sold to Noa Malailua in 1857 and consisted of 350.0 acres.

Table 1. Land Commission Awards and land grants within Ka‘alāiki Ahupua‘a.

Claimant	*LCAw. #*	*Grant #*	*Year the grant was purchased*
Kaluahine	7091:1 and 2		
Waapa	10952:2	2948	1864
Nawahine	10371:2		
Punanoa	10652		
Aea	10554		
Uluhani	10914:2		
Kauikoaole	7093		
Nakuaau		2527	1858
Kimokeo, Keawe		993 and 1530	1852 and 1855
Kapuni		2218	1857
Malailua, Noa		2370	1857
Lio		2387	1857
Apiki		2645	1859
Kapai		2646	1859
Kahaku		2647	1859
Puhi		2648	1859
Kauwe		2651	1859
Kailiulaole		2657	1859
Kainoa		2676	1859
Keheananui		2943	1864
Kau Ag. Co. Ltd.		5234	1910

In 1862, the Commission of Boundaries (Boundary Commission) was established in the Kingdom of Hawai‘i to legally set the boundaries of all the *ahupua‘a* that had been awarded as a part of the *Māhele*. Subsequently, in 1874, the Commissioners of Boundaries were authorized to certify the boundaries for lands brought before them. The primary informants for the boundary descriptions were older native residents of the lands, many of which had also been claimants for *kuleana* during the *Māhele*. This information was collected primarily between 1873 and 1885 and was usually given in Hawaiian and transcribed in English as it occurred. As Ka‘alāiki was retained as Government land, there was no boundary testimony taken for this *ahupua‘a*. Likewise the *ahupua‘a* neighboring Ka‘alāiki to the north and south were also Government lands.

In this part of Kaʻū, many Native Hawaiians that received *kuleana* lands took part in the *pulu* trade of the 1860's. The *pulu* trade pulled families away from their land and houses and created a dependency on *pulu* for material possessions. This was a sharp contrast to the self-subsistent lifestyle they were accustomed to. The Rev. Shipman wrote about the effects of the *pulu* trade on the people:

> …The effect—on them—is not good; not that the pulu is not a source from which they might secure comfort to themselves and families, but the actual result is the reverse. They are offered goods to almost any amount, to be paid for in pulu; this to a native is a strong temptation to go into debt…When once in this condition they are almost entirely under the control of their creditors, and are compelled to live in the pulu regions, at the peril of losing their houses and lots, and whatever other property they possess. Thus their homes are almost in reality deserted, ground uncultivated (Station Report, Ms. [1860] in Kelly 1980).

Mann and Bowen (1976) specifically relate that the residents of Kaʻalāiki complained to the Interior Department that they were being mistreated by Nicolas George, a *pulu* trader who controlled their land under government lease; and asked the Kingdom government to revoke his interest in the land.

In 1868, as must have happened countless times during the Precontact Period, a volcanic eruption emanating from Mauna Loa shook Kaʻū, changing the landscape forever. Beginning on March 27th, a series of earthquakes were felt and lava began flowing on the slopes of Mauna Loa. These initial eruptions "destroyed a large stone church at Kahuku, and also all the stone dwelling houses in that place, including the houses….at the foot of the mountain" (Coan 1868:106). Then on April 4th an even larger eruption occurred. Fredrick S. Lyman, who witnessed the eruption first hand, wrote:

> Soon after four o'clock p.m. on Thursday we experienced a most fearful earthquake. First the earth swayed to and fro from north to south, then from east to west, then round and round, up and down, and finally in every imaginable direction, for several minutes, everything crashing around, and the trees thrashing as if torn by a hurricane, and there was a sound as of a mighty rushing wind. It was impossible to stand: we had to sit on the ground, bracing with hands and feet to keep from being rolled over…we saw…an immense torrent of molten lava, which rushed across the plain below…swallowing everything in its way;--trees, houses, cattle, horses, goats, and men, all overwhelmed in an instant. This devouring current passed over a distance of about three miles in as many minutes, and then ceased (Lyman 1868:109).

Within minutes of the initial quake, the ocean rose up and a *tsunami* pounded the coast, washing inland in some locations as far as 150 yards (Sinoto and Kelly 1970:51). It was recorded that the wave destroyed 108 houses in Kaʻū and drowned forty-six people (Coan 1882:316). A *kamaʻāina* of Kaʻu who witnessed the destruction submitted a letter to *Ka Nupepa Kuokoa* (April 11, 18, 1868) in which, among a very descriptive retelling of the events he stated that "[T]he houses of Kaʻaluʻalu, Paiahaʻa, Honuʻapo, Hokukano, Kaʻalaiki, the two Hilea, Ninole, Wailau, Punaluʻu and as far as Keauhou, were all swept away by the sea-… (Handy and Handy 1972). A ship passing South Point, about three miles distant from land, at the time of the eruption, reported that a conical island four hundred feet high rose out of the ocean midway between the vessel and shore (Whitney 1868:114). The *tsunami* devastated coastal villages and forced people to move inland to towns such as Nāʻālehu and Pāhala. Frederick Lyman (1868:110) wrote:

> The villages on the shore were swept away by the great wave that rushed upon the land immediately after the earthquake. The eruption of earth destroyed thirty-one lives, but the waves swallowed a great number.

Eight years following this catastrophic event, the Reciprocity Treaty in 1876 was signed, which granted the Hawaiian Islands free trade in certain commodities, such as sugar. Around this time at least five sugar plantations were started in Kaʻū. By 1880 there were three sugar mills and one under construction. The Hutchinson Sugar Plantation villages were located at Hīlea, Honuʻapo, Nāʻālehu, and Kaʻalāiki. By 1928, the more remote plantation villages were closed down and the residents moved to Nāʻālehu. Following the heyday of the sugar plantations in this region, the current study area was used as cattle pasture until recent times.

DISCUSSION OF PRIOR STUDIES

There have been only a few prior studies within Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa, and of the five archaeological investigations (Stokes and Dye 1991; Ching 1967; Emory 1970; Ewart 1978; and Mann and Bowen 1976), conducted one (Mann and Bowen 1976) contained an oral historical component. A summary of these studies is presented in chronological order below.

Early archaeology in Kaʻalāiki began with John Stokes. Stokes recorded one *heiau* in Kaʻalāiki. The *heiau* was called ʻImakakaloa Heiau or ʻImakakoloa Heiau, and was located approximately one mile inland from the ocean (at approximately the 300 foot elevation), *mauka* of Highway 11, and west of the current study area. It is unclear whether this *heiau* still exists. John Stokes description of ʻImakakoloa/ʻImakakaloa Heiau is provided below:

> *ʻImakakaloa Heiau, or ʻImakakoloa Heiau*
>
> *Heiau* of ʻImakakaloa or ʻImakakoloa, land of Kaʻalāiki, Kaʻū. Located on slopes of the open country, a mile from the sea.
>
> This *heiau* is a series of enclosures with walls sometimes broadened into platforms. The ground declines to the southeast, but the earth floors of the enclosure have been approximately leveled as though by cutting and filling. The large enclosure on the southeast is said to have been for the chiefs and *kahuna,* the stone pavement shown being the *kuahu*. Outside and adjoining the wall of this enclosure on the west is a platform on foot high. To the north of the latter is another platform 4.5 feet high, an extension of the walls. This last is said to have been the *hale o Papa*. The second largest enclosure is said to have been for the *hale hula*. There was no information regarding the smallest enclosure. [In Thrum's catalogue the larger enclosure was "said to have been devoted to hula" (1907a:47). W.T.B.] (Stokes and Dye 1991:126,127)

In 1967 Francis Ching investigated selected areas on Hawaiʻi Island to determine where National Historic Landmark plaques should be placed (Ching 1967). In Kaʻalāiki, around Kāwā Bay, Ching reiterated what was written in a 1967 Lloyd Soehren letter; that from the southern side of Kāwā Bay to the next lava flow there were "…a considerable number of house sites, grave sites, camp sites, and other architectural features pertaining to the aboriginal and early post-European Hawaiian culture" (Ching 1967:10). These features were located to the southeast of the current project area.

In 1970, the Bishop Museum Department of Anthropology conducted an inventory of archaeological and historical sites in the districts of Kona, and Kaʻū and in ʻAnaehoʻomalu, South Kohala, Island of Hawaiʻi (Emory 1970). The work for this study was largely based on Violet Hansen's island wide survey and the Bishop Museum's register. All of the sites and features were already listed in the Bishop Museum register, and this report was only a visit to the sites to observe their then present condition. In Kaʻalāiki, Kāwā, there were ninety-seven sites recorded along the coast, southeast of the current project area. In the immediate vicinity of the Kāwā Spring there were six sites, two wells, and one enclosure. To the south of the spring there were ten house sites, two platforms, twenty-two burials, ten enclosures, and one shelter. On the coast at Kaʻiliʻiki, within Kaʻalāiki were two house complexes, a shelter cave, a platform, a burial platform, and a house site. On the coast at Wailea, within Kaʻalāiki there were five house sites, two agricultural features, two burial platforms, and a walled pond. From Wailea to Hawaloa, in the extreme southern part of the *ahupuaʻa* there were eight house sites, five platforms, three agricultural features, and thirty or more burials, mostly the platform type. A petroglyph consisting of a large circle, with small circles on the interior was located at the boundary between Kaʻalāiki and Hōkūkano.

In 1976, two graduate students (Herbert Mann and Anne Bowen) undertook an archaeological survey of Kāwā, located along the coast of Kaʻalāiki and Hīlea Nui *ahupuaʻa* (Mann and Bowen 1976). Their survey extended from Highway 11 to the coast and was bordered to the north by Hīlea Stream, and to the south by a property fence line within Kaʻalāiki Ahupuaʻa. They re-identified and mapped previous Bishop Museum sites. Mann and Bowen (1976) did not identify any archaeological sites within the current project area. Due to time constraints they recorded mainly house sites, enclosures, depressions, and possible burials. Those sites in which they were unsure of the earlier Bishop Museum site number received the nearest site number, followed by the letter "A". They recorded three house sites that were not previously

identified in Bishop Museum records. There were seven house sites that were identified as having Bishop Museum site numbers. Some of the house sites appeared to predate the 1868 *tsunami*. There were also enclosures (animal or garden use), and planting holes (*mākālua*) associated with the house sites. Although they did not go into detail about the burials in the area, they did state that there were seven gravesites said to be of the Kinin Family. A number of petroglyphs were recorded along the coast that represented birds, fish, and anthropomorphic figures, as well as pecked bait cups. Large concentrations of traditional and transitional artifacts were located on the hill *mauka* of Hīlea Stream. It appeared that this area may have once been settled, but was in disarray and badly disturbed, presumably by the 1868 *tsunami*. The *tsunami* was said to have "destroyed the villages of Ninole, Kawaa and Honuapo" (Hawaiian Gazette in Kelly 1980:41). As a result of their survey they did not identify any sites that were exclusively Precontact in age. According to Mann and Bowen (1976), the last member of the original Kāwā resident families was Mrs. Lydia Papalimu, reported to have left the area in 1957. Mann and Bowen (1976) conducted an oral-historical interview with Mrs. Papalimu, who was born in a grass house at Kāwā in 1907. This interview paints the portrait of live at Kāwā during the early twentieth century when about 50 people were living in the coastal village. Mrs. Papalimu described that her family lived at Kāwā year round and maintained household gardens that produces potatoes, taro, gourds, pumpkins, and small tomatoes. They also grew tobacco for personal consumption and raised cows, donkeys, horses, dogs, cats, pigs, and chickens. Fishing was the economic focus of the village and salt collected from Honu'apo was used to dry the fish, which some was traded to mauka relatives in exchange bananas, *poi*, and *'ōkolehao*. She also described how all but her family moved away from Kāwā around 1919 to work at the plantation.

In 1978, the Archaeological Research Center Hawaii, Inc. (ARCH) conducted an archaeological reconnaissance of TMK: 3-9-5-16:32 por. in Ka'alāiki Ahupua'a (Ewart 1978), southeast of the current APE. The area investigated was a portion of Parcel 36, on the *mauka* side of the government road. The property owner, Arthur Ulrich, had done an initial investigation of his property. After having located numerous archaeological features he contacted ARCH and requested a professional evaluation of those resources. An ARCH archaeologist spent one day in the field reviewing the sites and features recorded by Mr. Ulrich. Archaeological features included platforms, walls, enclosures, and modified sinks, lava blisters, and caves. Ewart suggests that the features post date 1868 and are those of habitation areas (platforms), with nearby agricultural use areas (modified sinks, lava blisters, and caves), and animal pens (enclosures). Evidence such as ash and faunal remains suggested possible shelter use within some of the sinks, caves, and blisters. Cultural deposits encountered were disturbed and with the exception of three platforms, the archaeological features were evaluated as being in poor condition.

SUMMARY OF CONSULTATION

As stated in the OEQC Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts, the goal of the oral interview process is to identify potential cultural resources, practices, and beliefs associated with the affected project area. It is the present author's further contention that the oral interviews should also be used to augment the process of assessing the significance of any traditional cultural properties that may be identified. It is however, the researcher's responsibility to use the gathered information to identify and describe potential cultural impacts and propose appropriate mitigation as necessary.

In September 2007 a community informational meeting was held in Nā'ālehu at which the proposed roadway drainage improvement project was described. Of the meeting attendees, of whom there were about twenty, one individual shared cultural information that was potentially relative to the proposed project. Darlyne Vierra, a Nā'ālehu resident and *kama'āina* to the area, described a local tradition of placing burials in lava cracks in areas now adjacent to the current Highway 11. The practice of burial in lava cracks was also described by Lydia Papalimu (Mann and Bowen 1976) as a tradition of the Kinin family of Kāwā, while she asserted that "to bury my [Kimokeo] family, we dig." Burials in lava cracks along Highway 11 have also been identified during recent archaeological work (Clark et al. 2010) in nearby Hokukano and Hiona'ā *ahupua'a*. Darlyne Vierra described that her and other family burials exist within 50 feet of the roadway. Several attempts over the past year and a half to contact Ms. Vierra to discuss specific locations of such burial sites have been unsuccessful. There were no burial sites identified during the archaeological survey (Rechtman 2010) of the current project area; and while I believe the specific areas she was referring to are not within the current proposed project area, attempts to contact her to gather further information will be ongoing.

The information provided Lydia Papalimu (born at Kāwā in 1907) in her 1976 interview (Mann and Bowen 1976) identifies the Kāwā Village area as a culturally significant place. This place continues to hold cultural significance and remains a locus of modern cultural practice. As reported by Lydia Papalimu, the last of the original village families vacated Kāwā in 1957. Lydia Papalimu's mother was Becky Kimokeo who was a descendant of Kimokeo who had received *kuleana* land in neighboring Hilea Nui Ahupua'a and who had purchased fee simple grant lands in Ka'alāiki; Lydia had inherited her Kāwā land from her family. Another purported member of the Kimokeo lineage (Abel Lui and his extended family) [Abel Lui *mā*] returned to the Kāwā coastal area several years after the village had been abandoned and took up residence there claiming native tenant rights and sovereignty. Abel Lui today also claims *konohiki* status and through his presence and stewardship at Kāwā has developed a sizeable following of both Hawaiian and non-Hawaiian sympathizers. In person conversations were conducted with Abel on several occasions and while he shared details of the cultural practices being conducted in the coastal Kāwā area, he did not relate any specific information on the presence of cultural resources or ongoing practices within the proposed roadway drainage improvement project area.

IDENTIFICATION AND MITIGATION OF POTENTIAL CULTURAL IMPACTS

The OEQC guidelines identify several possible types of cultural practices and beliefs that are subject to assessment. These include subsistence, commercial, residential, agricultural, access-related, recreational, and religious and spiritual customs. The guidelines also identify the types of potential cultural resources, associated with cultural practices and beliefs that are subject to assessment. Essentially these are nature features of the landscape and historic sites, including traditional cultural properties. In the Hawai'i Revised Statutes–Chapter 6E a definition of traditional cultural property is provided.

> "Traditional cultural property" means any historic property associated with the traditional practices and beliefs of an ethnic community or members of that community for more than fifty years. These traditions shall be founded in an ethnic community's history and contribute to maintaining the ethnic community's cultural identity. Traditional associations are those demonstrating a continuity of practice or belief until present or those documented in historical source materials, or both.

The origin of the concept of traditional cultural property is found in National Register Bulletin 38 published by the U.S. Department of Interior-National Park Service. "Traditional" as it is used, implies a time depth of at least 50 years, and a generalized mode of transmission of information from one generation to the next, either orally or by act. "Cultural" refers to the beliefs, practices, lifeways, and social institutions of a given community. The use of the term "Property" defines this category of resource as an identifiable place. Traditional cultural properties are not intangible, they must have some kind of boundary; and are subject to the same kind of evaluation as any other historic resource, with one very important exception. By definition, the significance of traditional cultural properties should be determined by the community that values them.

It is however with the definition of "Property" wherein there lies an inherent contradiction, and corresponding difficulty in the process of identification and evaluation of potential Hawaiian traditional cultural properties, because it is precisely the concept of boundaries that runs counter to the traditional Hawaiian belief system. The sacredness of a particular landscape feature is often times cosmologically tied to the rest of the landscape as well as to other features on it. To limit a property to a specifically defined area may actually partition it from what makes it significant in the first place. However offensive the concept of boundaries may be, it is nonetheless the regulatory benchmark for defining and assessing traditional cultural properties. As the OEQC guidelines do not contain criteria for assessing the significance for traditional cultural properties, this study will adopt the state criteria for evaluating the significance of historic properties, of which traditional cultural properties are a subset. To be significant the potential historic property or traditional cultural property must possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and meet one or more of the following criteria:

A Be associated with events that have made an important contribution to the broad patterns of our history;

B Be associated with the lives of persons important in our past;

C Embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction; represent the work of a master; or possess high artistic value;

D Have yielded, or is likely to yield, information important for research on prehistory or history;

E Have an important value to the native Hawaiian people or to another ethnic group of the state due to associations with cultural practices once carried out, or still carried out, at the property or due to associations with traditional beliefs, events or oral accounts—these associations being important to the group's history and cultural identity.

While it is the practice of the DLNR-SHPD to consider most historic properties significant under Criterion D at a minimum, it is clear that traditional cultural properties by definition would also be significant under Criterion E. A further analytical framework for addressing the preservation and protection of customary and traditional native practices specific to Hawaiian communities resulted from the *Ka Pa'akai O Ka'āina* v Land Use Commission court case. The court decision established a three-part process relative to evaluating such potential impacts: first, to identify whether any valued cultural, historical, or natural resources are present; and identify the extent to which any traditional and customary native Hawaiian rights are exercised; second, to identify the extent to which those resources and rights will be affected or impaired; and third, specify any mitigative actions to be taken to reasonably protect native Hawaiian rights if they are found to exist.

As was previously mentioned, five archaeological sites (SIHP Sites 28504, 28505, 28507, 28508, and 28509) were identified and recorded within the project area. Site 28504 is a Historic Period wall complex, Site 28505 is a Historic Period wall, Site 28507 is a Precontact Period enclosure and lava depression, Site 28508 is a clustering of rock piles, and Site 28509 is a Historic Period enclosure (see Figure 2). With respect to the present study, these five sites are assessed as significant under Criterion D for the information they have yielded relative to former Precontact and Historic land use in this portion of the Ka'ū District of Hawai'i Island. However, it was suggested that a reasonable and adequate amount of information had been collected from the sites during the archaeological study to warrant a no mitigation work requirement, and thus no impact on these sites with respect to the proposed project. It was recommended that construction fencing be placed along the limits of the proposed construction area and that no construction work be permitted outside of the fencing. It was the further recommended that an archaeological monitor be present during the establishment of the perimeter fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the project as possible. A monitor was also recommended during initial grubbing and grading activities so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized resources were inadvertently discovered during construction activities.

The shoreline area of Ka'alāiki (Kāwā) was and continues to be used as a locus of habitation, subsistence, recreation, and spiritual activity. This activity can be considered an ancient as well as ongoing practice; thus the shoreline itself could be considered a traditional cultural property and would be significant under Criterion E. While this area is not within the current boundary, access to a portion of it is via a dirt road that extends shoreward from Highway 11 near the middle of the current project area; thus it is important to maintain that access during and after the current project so as to not have an impact on possible cultural practices that take place along the Kāwā shoreline. As described, a vehicle bypass road will be built on the *makai* side of the existing highway. This road will provide continued access to the dirt road that leads to the shoreline, and once the drainage improvements have been completed, at least a portion of the bypass road will be left in place to connect the highway (which in its finished state will be elevated several feet above its existing state) to the shoreline access road; thereby not resulting in an impact to shoreline access.

While it is clear from the archaeological record that the study area was used during both precontact and historic times for habitation, agricultural, and ranching purposes nobody shared knowledge of any specific traditional cultural practices currently being exercised within the study area. During conversations with Abel Lui *mā* the general practice of *mālama 'āina* was discussed and concerns were expressed that the

governmental agencies proposing the current study would do the work without consideration for this traditional stewardship concept. Many within the Hawaiian community, along with the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, recognize such caretakership of the land as an ongoing cultural practice with traditional roots. Although seemingly not currently practiced within the specific study area the *mālama ʻāina* concept could and should be applied to the current project. Such responsible stewardship would include carefully and precisely fencing the boundaries of the proposed work area in an effort to protect any cultural resources that might exist outside of the proposed work area, and to have appropriate monitors present when conducting ground disturbing activities. Additionally, there are three general concepts that have a traditional basis, which could be adopted and promoted by those responsible for conducting the proposed drainage improvement project: *Maka`ala*—to watch were you walk, and to be mindful where you go. To step with respect for the land, and all that it holds and represents; *Akahele*—as you move forward, physically and figuratively, know where you are and be aware in detail of all that surrounds you; and *Makawalu*—to be aware of the spiritual beyond the physical, to envision the things that cannot be seen with the outer eyes. Adopting a policy that incorporates these concepts would be one way of demonstrating a commitment to the *mālama ʻāina* practice. Implementation and adoption of the above described measures and will help to ensure that no cultural resources, practices, or beliefs will be adversely affected by the proposed Māmalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements Project.

REFERENCES CITED

Beaglehole, J.
1967 *The Journals of Captain James Cook on His Voyages of Discovery*. London: The Hakluyt Society. (edited from the original manuscripts by J.C. Beaglehole)

Ching, F., Jr.
1967 Report of Sites (Archaeological–Historical) Visited on Hawaii, October 16–18, 1967: Ka Lae, Kaalaiki, Hilea Nui, Hilea Iki, Ninole and Punaluʻu in Kaʻu and Honokohau and Napoopoo in Kona.

Coan, T.
1868 Letter to J. D. Dana, pp.106-109. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, Series 2.

1882 *Life in Hawaii: An Autobiographic Sketch of Mission Life and Labors 1835-1881*. New York: Randolph.

Cordy, R.
2000 *Exalted Sits the Chief. The Ancient History of Hawaiʻi Island*. Mutual Publishing: Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Clark, M., A. Ah Sam, A. Ketner, and R. Rechtman
2010 An Archaeological Inventory Survey of TMKs: 3-9-5-14:007 por., 053, 054, 055, 056, 057, 058, and 059 for the Proposed Expansion of the County Park at Honuʻapo Bay, Honuʻapo and Hiʻonaʻā *ahupuaʻa*, Kaʻū District, Island of Hawaiʻi. Rechtman Consulting report RC-0584. Prepared for Townscape, Inc, Honolulu.

Ellis, W.
2004 [1825] A Journal of a Tour Around Hawaii, the Largest of the Sandwich Islands. Crocker and Brewster. Boston, MA.

1963 *Journal of William Ellis*. Honolulu: Advertiser Publishing Co., Ltd.

Emory, K.
1970 Inventory of Archaeological and Historical Sites in the Districts of Kona and Kaʻu and in Anaehoomalu, South Kohala, Island of Hawaii. *Departmental Report Series* 70-12 (Report 61-1, Reprinted 1971) Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Prepared for The Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii.

Ewart, N.
1978 Archaeological Reconnaissance, Kaʻalaiki, Kaʻu, Hawaiʻi Island (TMK:9-5-16-36). Archaeological Research Center Hawaii, Inc. (ARCH 14-128). Prepared for Arthur H. Ulrich.

Fornander, A.
1996 *Ancient History of the Hawaiian People*. Mutual Publishing, Australia.

Handy, E.S.C., and E.G. Handy
1972 Native Planters in Old Hawaiʻi. *B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 233. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. (with M.K. Pukui).

Haun, A., D. Henry, and W. Ayres
2004 Archaeological Inventory Survey TMK: 3-9-5-14:6, Por. 7, 29, Land of Honuʻapo, Kaʻu District, Island of Hawaiʻi. Haun & Associates Report 013-071500. Prepared for LANDCO, Burlingame, CA.

Iʻi, J.
1963 *Fragment of Hawaiian History*. Bishop Museum Special Publication 70. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Kamakau, S.
1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu (Revised Edition).

Kelly, M.
1969 Historical Background of the South point Area, Kaʻu, Hawaii. Pacific Anthropological Records No. 6. Dept. of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum. Honolulu.

1980 Majestic Kau: Moolelo of Nine Ahupuaa. *Departmental Report Series* 80-2. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

1983 *Na Mala O Kona*: Gardens of Kona. A History of Land Use in Kona, Hawaiʻi. *Departmental Report Series* 83-2. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Prepared for the Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii.

Kuykendall, R., and A. Day
1976 *Hawaii: A History; From Polynesian Kingdom to American Statehood*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Lyman, F.
1868 Extracts from a letter to D.B. Lyman. pp. 109-112. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, series 2, New Haven, Ct.

Malo, D.
1951 Hawaiian Antiquities. *B.P. Bishop Museum Special Publication* 2. B.P. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. (2nd edition) (Translated by N. Emerson)

Mann, H., and A. Bowen
1976 An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Kāwā, Kaʻu, Island of Hawaii. Department of Anthropology, University of Hawaii at Hilo.

Oliver, D.
1961 *The Pacific Islands*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.

Pukui, M., and S. Elbert.
1986 *Hawaiian Dictionary*. *Revised and Enlarged Edition.* Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Pukui, M., S. Elbert, and E. Moʻokini
1974 *Place Names of Hawaii*. *Revised and Expanded Edition.* Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Schmitt, R.
1973 The Missionary Censuses of Hawaiʻi. *Pacific Anthropological Records* 20. Department of Anthropology, Bishop Museum.

Sato, H., W. Ikeda, R. Paeth, R. Smythe, and M. Takehiro, Jr.
1973 *Soil Survey of the Island of Hawaii, State of Hawaii.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service and University of Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

Sinoto, Y., and M. Kelly
1970 Archaeological and Historical Survey of Pakini-Nui and Pakini-Iki Coastal Sites, Waiahukini, Kailikii, and Hawea, Kaʻu, Hawaii. *Departmental Report Series* 75-1. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Stokes, J., and T. Dye
1991 *Heiau* of the Island of Hawaiʻi: A Historic Survey of Native Hawaiian Temple Sites. *Bishop Museum Bulletin in Anthropology* 2. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Tatar, E.
1982 *Nineteenth Century Hawaiian Chant*. *Pacific Anthropological Records* No. 33. Department of Anthropology, B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Tomonari-Tuggle, M.
1985 Cultural Resource Management Plan, Cultural Resource Management at the Keauhou Resort. PHRI Report 89-060185. Prepared for Kamehameha Investment Corp.

Whitney, H.
1868 Extracts from a letter published in the Honolulu Advertiser, Apr. 13, 1868. pp. 112-115. In J.D. Dana, Eruption of Mauna Loa and Kilauea, Article XIII, pp. 105-123. *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 46, series 2, New Haven, Ct.

Wolfe, E.W., and J. Morris
1996 *Geological Map of the Island of Hawaii*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey.

[This page intentionally left blank]

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 4
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Correspondence

[This page intentionally left blank]

DOT 4-326a
(HWY-H 4/84)

HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HAWAII DISTRICT
TRANSMITTAL MEMORANDUM

Letter No. _____

To SSFM International
Attn: Stephen Yee

Date May 21, 2008

FROM Roy Shioji

SUBJECT: Mamalahoa Highway
Drainage Improvements, Vicinity of Kawa
11G-01-06

We are forwarding the following:

- ☐ under separate cover
- ☐ attached
- ☐ shop drawings
- ☐ prints/sketches
- ☐ mix design
- ☐ calculations
- ☐ change order
- ☐ plans
- ☐ _____
- ☐ letter/memo

COPIES	DESCRIPTION
1	Response from Fish & Wildlife Service (dated 5/16/08)

RECEIVED
MAY 27 2008
SSFM INTERNATIONAL, INC.
HAWAII

These are transmitted as checked below:

- ☐ for approval
- ☐ approved as submitted
- ☐ for review and comments
- ☐ approved as noted
- ☒ for your information & file
- ☐ returned for corrections
- ☒ appropriate attention & action
- ☐ resubmit _____ copies for approval
- ☐ as requested

REMARKS: _____

copies sent to:
R. Shioji

Signed R. Shioji
By Roy Shioji, Consultant Engineer

This space for reply:

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

MAY 16 2008

In Reply Refer To:
12200-2008-TA-0197

Mr. Stanley M. Tamura, Hawaii District Engineer
State of Hawaii Department of Transportation
Highways Division
50 Makaala Street
Hilo, Hawaii 96720

Subject: Technical Assistance for Kawa Flats Drainage Improvements, Kawa Flats, Kau, Island of Hawaii

Dear Mr. Tamura:

This letter is in response to your April 16, 2008, letter received on April 17, 2008, requesting information regarding potential impacts to threatened and endangered species from the Kawa Flats drainage improvements project in Kau District on the island of Hawaii. The proposed project involves a 2,400-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway. The highway was built with insufficient drainage that leads to frequent flooding during heavy rains. This flooding is an immediate hazard to motorists and can also be a danger to Kau residents since it may obstruct emergency vehicles. The proposed project will raise the surface of the highway and place box culverts beneath it to restore proper drainage. A temporary, paved, bypass roadway will be constructed on the mountain side of the existing highway in order to allow traffic to move during construction. Construction is expected to start in 2010 and normal working hours will be 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.

A survey by Geometrician Associates in January of 2008, found no listed plant species on the site and our records support this. For clarification, in your plant species table, *Caesalpinia bonduc* is described as an indigenous species; however, it is a non-native species.

There is no federally designated critical habitat in the vicinity of this proposed project. Based information in our files, including data compiled by the Hawaii Biodiversity and Mapping Program, and the Hawaii GAP Program, the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) and Hawaiian hawk (*Buteo solitarius*) occur in the project vicinity. In preparing your environmental assessment, we recommend you address potential project impacts to these listed species and include the following recommended conservation measures to avoid potential adverse impacts:

- Hawaiian hoary bats roost and give birth in both exotic and native woody vegetation. However, use of the project area by Hawaiian hoary bats is currently unknown. To avoid potential impacts to this species, no woody plants suitable for bat roosting should be removed or trimmed during the bat birthing and pup rearing season (July through September). If you must clear the property during the Hawaiian hoary bat pupping season, we recommend conducting biological surveys to determine if bats are present. Please contact our office regarding survey methodology.

- Hawaiian hawks also nest in both exotic and native woody vegetation. To avoid impacts to Hawaiian hawks we recommend avoiding brush and tree clearing during the breeding season for Hawaiian hawks (March through September). If you must clear the property during the Hawaiian hawk breeding season, we recommend conducting biological surveys to determine if nests are present.

We hope that these conservation measures can be incorporated into your project description. Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments related to your proposed project. If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact Dr. Jeff Zimpfer, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, Consultation and Technical Assistance Program (phone: 808-792-9431; fax: 808-792-9581).

Sincerely,

~~for~~ Patrick Leonard
Field Supervisor

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Hawaii Federal-Aid Division

300 Ala Moana Blvd., Rm 3-306
Box 50206
Honolulu, HI 96850
Phone: (808) 541-2700
Fax: (808) 541-2704
http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/hidiv

May 5, 2011

In Reply Refer To:
HDA-HI

Dr. Loyal A. Mehrhoff, Field Supervisor
U.S. Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Rm 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

Subject: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kāwā Flats, Section 7 Consultation – Request for Concurrence

Dear Dr. Mehrhoff:

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), in cooperation with the State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation (HDOT), wishes to inform you of its determination that the subject project is "not likely to adversely affect (NLAA)" any listed threatened or endangered species discussed below. Moreover, there is no federally designated critical habitat within the project area. This determination has been made in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), and we are seeking your concurrence with our determination.

Project Overview

The State of Hawai'i, Department of Transportation (HDOT), is proposing to improve drainage improvements along an approximately 3,600-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats (figures 1-3). The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent stream frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Ka'ū (figure 4). The flooding is a hazard to motorists, prevents the passage of emergency vehicles, and damages the roadway structure.

Coordination with the USFWS

In accordance with Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and Migratory Bird Conservation Act (16 USC 701-715), the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as Amended (16 USC 661 et seq.), federally funded, constructed, permitted, or licensed projects must take into consideration impacts to federally listed or proposed threatened

or endangered species. On April 16, 2008, the HDOT sent a letter to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) requesting technical assistance under Section 7 of the ESA. This letter also included a plant species list from the botanical investigation, which indicated that no threatened or endangered species were found. The HDOT received a response from the USFWS on May 16, 2008. In the response, the USFWS indicated that there is no federally designated critical habitat in the vicinity of this proposed project. However, based on information from your files, including data compiled by the Hawaii Biodiversity and Mapping Program, and the Hawaii GAP Program, the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat *(Lasiurus cinereus semotus)* and Hawaiian hawk *(Buteo solitarius)* occur in the project vicinity. Regarding the Environmental Assessment (EA), the USFWS recommended that the HDOT address potential project impacts to these listed species and include their recommended conservation measures to avoid potential adverse impacts.

Potential Impacts to ESA protected Species

Hawaiian Hawk

The principal potential impact that the construction of the proposed project poses to Hawaiian Hawks is if during the clearing and grubbing phases of the project an active Hawaiian Hawk nest is disturbed. There are three large exotic trees along this section that potentially could be used by hawks as nest trees.

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

The principal potential impact that the construction and operation of the proposed project poses to bats is during the clearing and grubbing phases of construction as vegetation is removed. During the pup-rearing season, female carrying their pups may be less able to rapidly vacate a roost site as the vegetation is cleared. Additionally, adult female bats sometimes leave their pups in the roost tree while they themselves forage, where very small pups may be unable to flee a tree that is being felled.

Minimization Measures

As recommended by the USFWS, the project proposes to implement the following minimization measures during the course of construction activities. These measures have been incorporated into the EA, which is due for release in the summer of 2011.

- To minimize impacts to the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, contract specifications will prohibit cutting, removing or trimming woody plants greater than 15 feet in height during the bat birthing and pup-rearing season (May 15 through August 15).

- To avoid impacts to Hawaiian Hawks, contract specifications will prohibit brush and tree clearing during the breeding season for Hawaiian hawks (March through September). If this time period cannot be avoided, a hawk nest search will be conducted by a qualified biologist, and if hawk nests are present in or near the corridor, all land clearing activity will cease.

Also, it is important to note that the project scope does not include the installation of new highway lighting systems, utility poles, lines, or similar appurtenances. No night work will take place, which could potentially affect threatened or endangered seabirds.

NLAA Determination

Based on the above information, we have determined that the project is not likely to adversely affect the Hawaiian Hawk or Hawaiian hoary bats. We respectfully seek your concurrence with this determination. Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at (808) 541-2308. Thank you for your assistance.

Sincerely yours,

Clifford L. Chew

Clifford L. Chew
Construction Programs Manager

Enclosures

cc: Roy A. Shioji, HDOT
Project Files

Figure 1: Project Location

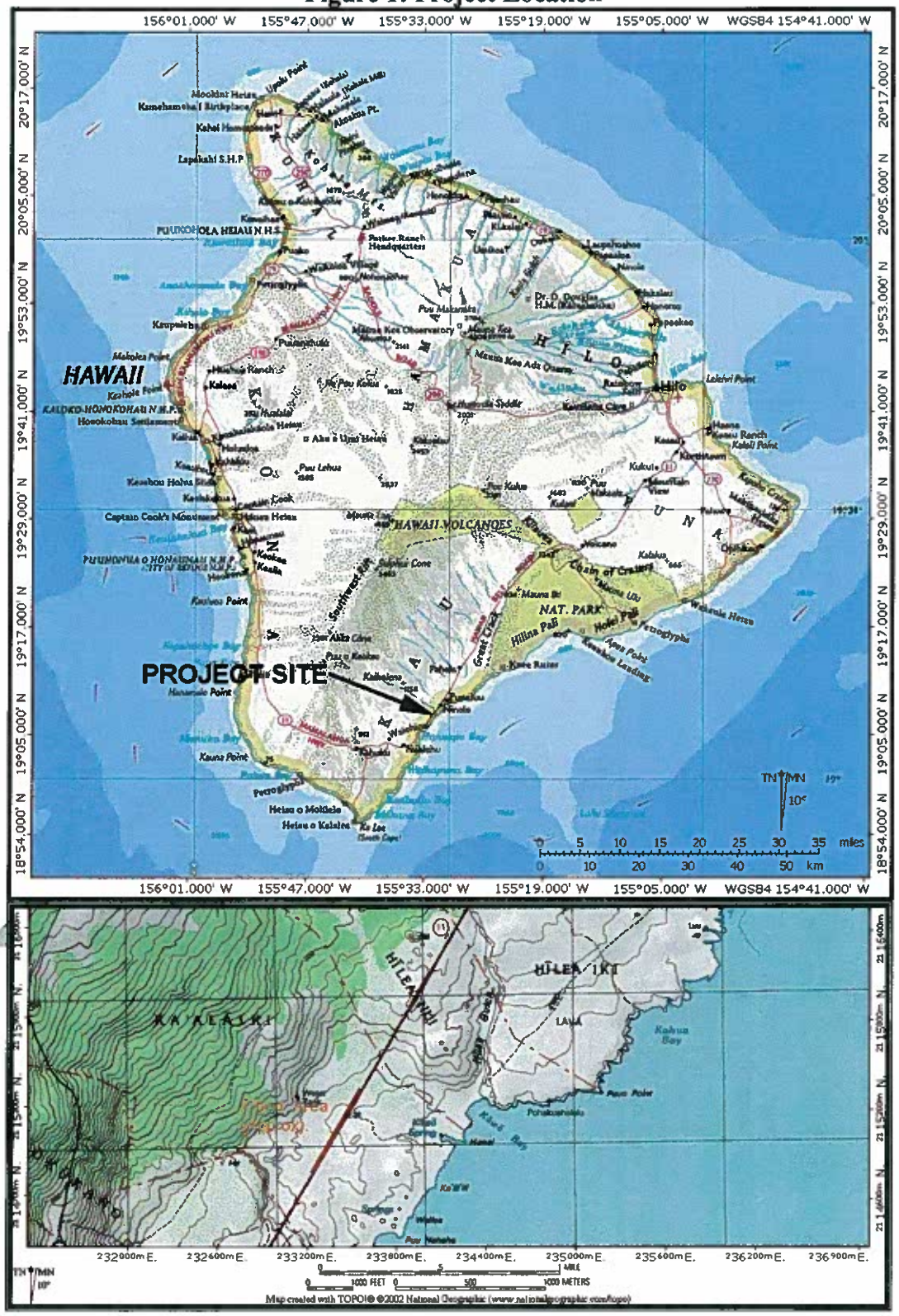


Figure 2: TMK Map

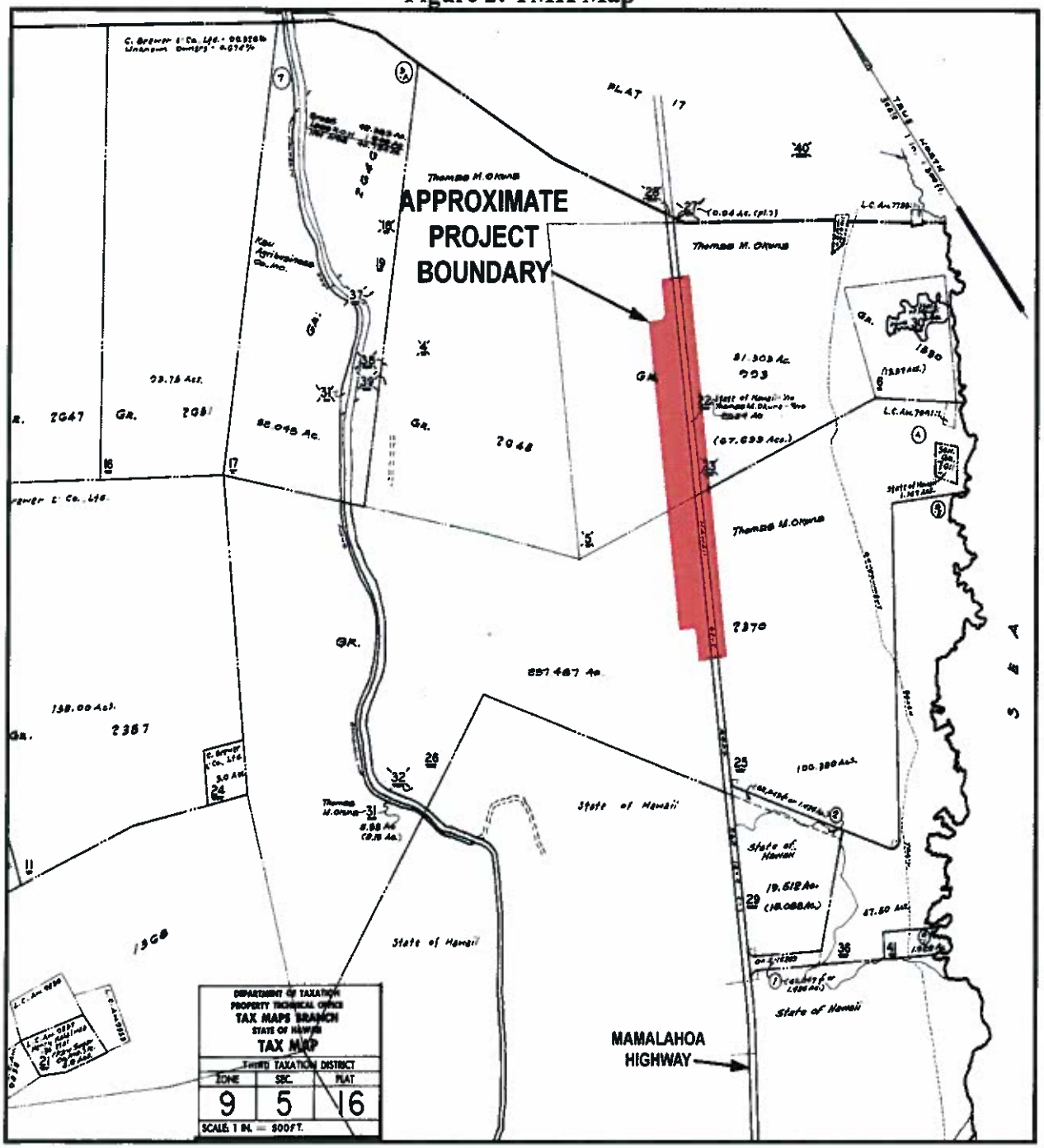


Figure 3: Aerial Image

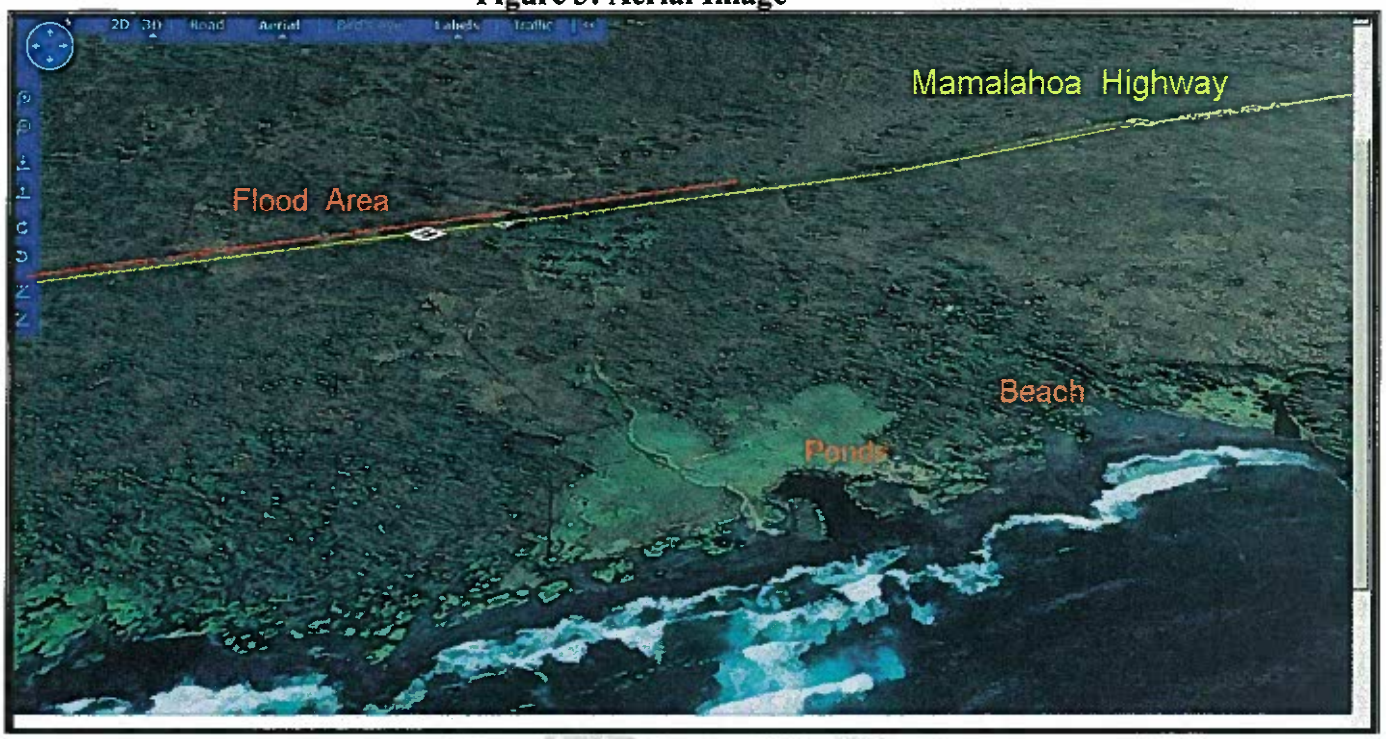


Figure 4: Flooding in 2004

cc —

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

RECEIVED
JUN 08 2011
HAWAII DIVISION

JUN 0 6 2011

In Reply Refer To:
2011-I-0295

Mr. Clifford Chew
Construction Programs Manager
300 Ala Moana Boulevard
Room 3-306, Box 50206
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

Subject: Informal Section 7 Consultation for Kawa Flats Drainage Improvements, Hawaii

Dear Mr. Chew:

We received your letter dated May 5, 2011, on May 6, 2011, seeking our concurrence that the proposed Kawa Flats Drainage Improvements Project is not likely to adversely affect the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) or Hawaiian hawk (*Buteo solitarius*). We reviewed the project pursuant to the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), as amended, and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act [16 U.S.C. 703-712].

Project Description

The Hawaii Department of Transportation is proposing to improve drainage on a 3,600-foot section of Mamalahoa Highway located at Kawa Flats, in the District of Kau, Hawaii. This proposed project will decrease roadway flooding as floodwaters from a nearby stream frequently overtop the roadway.

Species Affected

Hawaiian hawk
To avoid impacts to Hawaiian hawk, you have agreed to insure the following avoidance and minimization measures are implemented:

- In areas with suitable hawk nesting trees, if clearing and grubbing of the right-of-way must occur between January and June (the hawk breeding season), a hawk nest survey will be conducted by a qualified biologist to identify if Hawaiian hawks are nesting in the area.

- If an active hawk nest is discovered during the course of the Hawaiian hawk nest surveys, clearing will cease until such time as the hawks are no longer in attendance at the nest, and the chick has fledged.

Based on the above avoidance and minimization measures, we concur with your determination, this proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect Hawaiian hawk.

Hawaiian hoary bat
To avoid impacts to Hawaiian hoary bat, you have agreed to insure the following avoidance and minimization measure is implemented:

- Woody vegetation taller than 15 feet high will not be cleared between April 15 and August 15, the bat breeding and pupping season.

Based on the above avoidance and minimization measures, we concur with your determination, this proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect Hawaiian hoary bat.

Unless the project description changes, or new information reveals the proposed project may affect listed species in a manner or to an extent not considered, or a new species or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the proposed action, no further action pursuant to section 7 of the ESA is necessary. If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact Dr. Jeff Zimpfer, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, Consultation and Habitat Conservation Planning Program (phone: 808-792-9431; email: jeff_zimpfer@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

for Loyal Mehrhoff
Field Supervisor

[This page intentionally left blank]

MAMALAHOA HIGHWAY DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS AT KĀWĀ FLATS

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TMKs (3rd): 9-5-016:006, 022, 025 & 026
Kāʻu District, County of Hawaiʻi, State of Hawaiʻi

APPENDIX 5
Hawaiʻi Coastal Zone Management Program Correspondence

[This page intentionally left blank]

geometrician
ASSOCIATES, LLC
integrating geographic science and planning

phone: (808) 969-7090 fax: (866) 316-6988 PO Box 396 Hilo Hawaii 96721
rterry@hawaii.rr.com

February 7, 2012

John Nakagawa
Hawai‘i CZM Program
Office of State Planning
PO Box 2359
Honolulu HI 96804
Via email: JNakagaw@dbedt.hawaii.gov

Dear Mr. Nakagawa:

Subject: CZM Consistency Determination for Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements At Kāwā Flats, Ka‘ū District, Island of Hawai‘i, State of Hawai‘i

I am assisting the Hawai‘i State Department of Transportation (HDOT), which is receiving federal aid for the project from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), in environmental documentation for the subject project.

The project would construct drainage improvements along an approximately 3,700-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kāwā Flats. The highway was built over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent stream frequently overtop the highway and completely close this round-the-island highway – the only route connecting the two main towns of Ka‘ū. The flooding is a hazard to motorists, prevents the passage of emergency vehicles, and damages the roadway structure. Erosion and sedimentation impacts will be mitigated through Best Management Practices, and impacts to archaeological sites have been mitigated through data recovery as part of inventory. Threatened or endangered species, important farmland, wetlands or other waters of the U.S., or other sensitive resources are not present at the project site and will not be affected directly or indirectly. No adverse cumulative impacts will occur.

Based on the goals and objectives of the Hawai‘i CZM Program as they relate to project characteristics, HDOT evaluates the project as consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the objectives and polices of the CZM Program.

Attached is material to assist your office in deciding whether you will concur with HDOT’s determination that the project is consistent with the Hawai‘i CZM Program. Please note that

because a portion of the project site is within the SMA, HDOT will be applying for an SMA Major Permit once the EA process is complete.

Please also note that we are submitting this request electronically, in the interest of conserving resources and saving time. If you require a paper submittal, in whole or in part, please inform me and we will prepare one immediately. In addition to this letter, we have attached CZM Application Form, signed by the Hawai‘i Department of Transportation.

The Draft Environmental Assessment, with maps, plans and other detailed information, may be found on the OEQC website, in the November 23, 2011 edition of OEQC Environmental Notice:

http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/oeqc/index.html

Please also note that the draft Archaeological Inventory Survey was finalized; kindly consult the attached survey rather than the one included in the Draft EA.

In lieu of a CZM Assessment Form, per my discussion with your office on previous occasions, we are providing a narrative summary of the consistency with specific criteria, as follows.

- Recreational Resources. The project site is located approximately 2,000 feet *mauka* of the shoreline adjacent to the highway in an area of no recreational uses. However, the shoreline at Kāwā and adjacent areas is accessed by Ka‘ū residents and some visitors for surfing, fishing, gathering, hiking, horseback riding, and other purposes. Although there is a coastal trail that provides hiking access from the north and south, the principal accesses are two rough four-wheel drive roads that extend southeast towards the sea from Highway 11. The main access is located to the north of the project and will not be affected. The secondary access, which is used by several cars per day, is within the project limits. Because the road will be raised in this area, the existing access will no longer be accessible. However, the temporary paved, two-lane bypass roadway that would be built on the *makai* side of the highway will provide permanent access to this existing four-wheel drive road towards the shoreline once construction is finished. To the extent feasible, this access will also be open during the approximately one-year construction period.
- Historic Resources. Archaeological survey located five historic sites. Site 28504 is a Historic Period wall complex to which numerous modifications have been made in an apparent effort to control the movement of cattle. Site 28505 is a Historic Period wall about 50 meters long in which raised bedrock outcrops were utilized as a means to increase the height. This wall likely served as a way to control the movement of cattle. Site 28507 is a Precontact Period U-shape enclosure and modified lava depression. The construction attributes and the presence of volcanic glass and waterworn cobbles suggest that the enclosure may have been used as a Precontact temporary habitation with the modified depression used as a planting or storage area. Site 28508 is a clustering of pahoehoe rock piles that may have had an agricultural function. Site 28509 is a Historic Period enclosure in a poor state of preservation that may have served as a temporary habitation during the Historic Period. The archaeologists concluded that a reasonable and adequate amount of information has been collected about these historic properties during

the current study to warrant a no-mitigation work requirement, and thus a no adverse effects determination for these sites with respect to the project. After review of the initial report by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), the report was modified to include mitigation in the form of data recovery for Site 28507. By letters of May 6, and September 13, 2011, the SHPD concurred with the finding. Prior to project construction, FHWA and SHPD will prepare and implement a data recovery plan for Site 28507. Construction fencing will be used to prevent damage to historic sites outside the work area. Most of the area will have black silt BMP fencing that will mark areas beyond which no work will be permitted. Furthermore, in areas that lack the BMP, orange fencing will be installed around identified archaeological sites that are within 25 feet of the work area. An archaeological monitor will be present during the establishment of the fencing to help guide the installation in an effort to protect as many sites both inside and outside of the APE as possible. A monitor will also be in place during initial grubbing and grading activities and excavation so that an immediate response can occur if previously unrecognized potential historic properties are inadvertently discovered during construction activities. The monitor will conduct a pre-construction briefing for all personnel involved in the initial construction, continuing personal orientation for construction workers through the monitoring phase, and development of a written guide for the construction manager and workers who enter the project after archaeological monitoring is complete. By letters of May 6, and September 13, 2011, the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) concurred with this mitigation.

- Scenic and Open Space Resources**.** Certain areas and viewplanes are noted in the Hawai‘i County General Plan as being sites of particular natural beauty, including Kāwā Bay and Spring (TMK 9-5-15:20, 9-5-17:07, Ahupua’a of Ka‘alaiki and Hilea Nui), views of Mauna Loa from Volcano- Ka‘ū Highway (various TMKs and *ahupua‘a*) and views of *pu‘u* (hills) located *mauka* of the project site (i.e., Enuhe, Makanau, Kaiholena, and One). The modest rise in the roadway elevation will not have any effects on scenic resources or viewplanes, as there are no viewpoints in the cattle pastures and vacant land on either side of the roadway.
- Coastal Ecosystems. The project site is located approximately 2,000 feet *mauka* of the shoreline on the foothills of Mauna Loa. One named ephemeral stream, Hilea Gulch, as well as a number of mapped and unmapped ephemeral drainages, drain the steep uplands of the Ninole Hills, Hilea and Honu‘apo. No wetlands are present at or near the highway or in any area affected by the proposed construction. In the broader project area, wetlands consisting of small marshes in salty or brackish water in the backshore of pahoehoe areas are present near the shoreline, about 2,000 feet from the highway. The rugged shoreline in the project area offers an array of habitats. In several places headlands or points enclose small coves or bays where the coastal plain broadens. These flatter areas sustain tidepools. Several streams feed the coast, and lava tubes discharge fresh water into the nearshore zone all along the shoreline. There are sand and cobble beaches, intertidal benches and pools, basalt benches and cliffs, spring-fed ponds, wetlands, and coastal strand vegetation communities over a range of exposure and disturbance conditions. The project will essentially reproduce the existing hydrology of the intermittent drainage, passing the flow under, rather than over, the highway, and will not change the quantity or sediment characteristics of the flood water as it makes its way overland or underground

towards the sea. Therefore, no changes in wetlands or coastal or marine ecosystems that are 2,000 feet makai of the project site are expected

- Economic Use. The project would have social and economic benefits by alleviating road closures from flooding and maintaining highway access critical for accessing jobs, schools, medical care, social services, family, and social activities. The project would provide some short-term construction jobs which would almost certainly be filled by on-island residents.
- Coastal Hazards. The project site is 2,000 feet from the shoreline and unaffected by coastal hazards. However, during natural disasters (tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, lava flows, erosion, and subsidence), other key roads on the island (e.g. SR 19 and Saddle Road) may be blocked or partially destroyed. It is important to ensure that in such emergencies SR 11 is able to remain open and not be rendered impassable by flooding.
- Managing Development. The proposed drainage improvement is not inconsistent with the objective to improve the development review process, communication, and public participation in the management of coastal resources and hazards. Permits for the process are outline in Table 5 of the attached EA.
- Public Participation. The proposed drainage improvement is not inconsistent with the objective of stimulating public awareness, education, and participation in coastal management. Public meetings and other public contact have occurred throughout project development, and continued during the EA review process with a public meeting on December 8, 2011.
- Beach Protection. No beaches are present at the project site nor would be affected by the proposed project.
- Marine Resources. The drainage improvement will not affect marine resources in any adverse way, will not adversely affect implementation of the state's ocean resources management plan, and is not inconsistent with this objective.

The key mitigation measures related to the objectives and policies of the CZM program are listed in several sections of the EA: Section 3.2.4 relating to archaeological, historic, and traditional cultural properties; Section 3.1.4 relating to visual resources, Section 3.1.2 relating to water quality and floodplains, and Section 3.1.3 relating to threatened and endangered species.

Please contact me at (808) 969-7090, or Roy Shioji of HDOT Highways Division at (808) 933-2755, if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Ron Terry

Ron Terry, Principal
Geometrician Associates

Attach: CZM Application and Update Archaeological Inventory Survey

Cc: (w/o attach) Roy Shioji, HDOT, Steve Yee, SSFM

Hawaii CZM Program
Coastal Zone Management

HAWAII CZM PROGRAM

APPLICATION FOR CZM FEDERAL CONSISTENCY REVIEW

Project/Activity Title or Description: Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements

At Kawa Flats,

Location: Ka'u District,

Island: Hawai`i

Tax Map Key: (3) 9-5-16:6,22,25-6

Applicant and Agent Information

1. State DOT, Highways Div.
Name of Applicant

50 Makaala
Address

Hilo HI | 96720
City & State | Zip Code

808-933-8866 | 808-933-8869
Daytime Phone | Fax Number

sal.panem@hawaii.gov
E-mail Address

2. Ron Terry, Ph.D.
Name of Agent

PO Box 396
Address

Hilo HI | 96721
City & State | Zip Code

808-969-7090 | 866-316-6988
Daytime Phone | Fax Number

rterry@hawaii.rr.com
E-mail Address

CZM Consistency Determination or Certification

x Check the type of application below and sign.

☐ I. Federal Agency Activity

CZM Consistency Determination: "The proposed activity will be undertaken in a manner consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the Hawaii Coastal Zone Management Program."

Signature _____ Date _____
(Applicant or responsible party)

☐ II. Federal Permit or License (Please sign below)

CZM Consistency Certification: "The proposed activity complies with the enforceable policies of Hawaii's approved management program and will be conducted in a manner consistent with such program."

Signature _____ Date _____
(Applicant or responsible party)

☒ III. Federal Grants and Assistance (Please sign below)

CZM Consistency Certification: "The proposed activity complies with the enforceable policies of Hawaii's approved management program and will be conducted in a manner consistent with such program."

Signature _____ Date 2/6/12
(Applicant or responsible party)

Send To: Office of Planning, P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Print Form

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR
RICHARD C. LIM
DIRECTOR
MARY ALICE EVANS
DEPUTY DIRECTOR
JESSE K. SOUKI
DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF PLANNING

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM

OFFICE OF PLANNING

235 South Beretania Street, 6th Floor, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Telephone: (808) 587-2846
Fax: (808) 587-2824

Ref. No. P-13538

March 9, 2012

To: Stanley Tamura, Engineering Program Manager
Highways Division, Hawaii District Office
Department of Transportation

From: Jesse K. Souki, Director

Subject: Hawaii Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program Federal Consistency Review for Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats, Kau District, Hawaii; TMK (3) 9-5-16: 6, 22, 25, 26

The proposal to construct various drainage improvements along a 3,700-foot section of Mamalahoa Highway at Kawa Flats, Kau District, Hawaii, with funding from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), has been reviewed for consistency with the Hawaii CZM Program. We concur with your agency's certification that the activity is consistent with the enforceable policies of the Hawaii CZM Program, based on the following conditions:

1. As represented in the CZM federal consistency certification letter (February 7, 2012, p. 1), Best Management Practices shall be used to mitigate erosion and sedimentation impacts during construction. This condition ensures consistency with the Hawaii CZM Program coastal ecosystem policies in Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 205A, which is a federally-approved CZM enforceable policy.

2. The project shall comply with State of Hawaii water pollution control requirements, including obtaining a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, as specified in Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 11-55 - Water Pollution Control and HRS Chapter 342D - Water Pollution, which are federally-approved enforceable policies of the Hawaii CZM Program.

3. As represented in the CZM federal consistency certification letter (February 7, 2012, pp. 2-3), both data recovery and archaeological monitoring shall be carried out to mitigate potential impacts to archaeological sites. HRS Chapter 6E - Historic Preservation, is a federally-approved enforceable policy of the Hawaii CZM Program.

4. The project shall comply with applicable Special Management Area (SMA) requirements of the County of Hawaii. The SMA requirements are authorized by HRS Chapter 205A, which is a federally-approved CZM enforceable policy.

5. According to the Draft Environmental Assessment (November 2011, p. 21), the endangered Hawaiian hawk, the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, the endangered Hawaiian Petrel, and the threatened Newell's shearwater are present in the project area. Mitigation measures to protect the seabirds shall be implemented as proposed in the EA (pp. 21-22) including: no night work, no temporary or permanent lighting, and no erection of structures such as poles. The mitigation measures proposed in the EA (pp. 21-22) for the Hawaiian hawk and the Hawaiian hoary bat shall be implemented. Hawaii CZM Program enforceable policies protecting State endangered, threatened, or indigenous species of wildlife are HRS Chapter 195D - Conservation of Aquatic Life, Wildlife, and Land Plants, and HAR Chapter 13-124 - Indigenous Wildlife, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife, and Introduced Wild Birds.

If the requirements of 15 CFR 930.4(a)(1) through (3) are not met, then all parties shall treat this conditional concurrence letter as an objection pursuant to 15 CFR 930, subpart F. Furthermore, you are hereby notified that, pursuant to 15 CFR 930, subpart H, you have the opportunity to appeal an objection resulting from not meeting the requirements of 15 CFR 930.4(a)(1) through (3) to the Secretary of Commerce within 30 days after receiving this conditional concurrence letter, or 30 days after receiving notice from the FHWA that the application for funding will not be approved as amended by the conditions required by this concurrence.

CZM consistency concurrence does not represent an endorsement of the project nor does it convey approval with any other regulations administered by any State or County agency. Thank you for your cooperation in complying with the Hawaii CZM Program. If you have any questions, please call John Nakagawa of our CZM Program at (808) 587-2878.

c: Dr. Ron Terry, Geometrician Associates, LLC
Mr. Pat Phung, FHWA
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Ecoregion
Department of Land and Natural Resources,
Division of Forestry and Wildlife
Historic Preservation Division
Department of Health, Clean Water Branch
Planning Department, County of Hawaii

The Final Supplemental EA is tiered to the July 2009 ATST FEIS and the 2011 Environmental Assessment addressing conservation measures, focusing on the potential impacts of the project components that have been developed or have changed since completion of that document. The Supplemental EA was prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act and NSF's NEPA-implementing regulations. An environmental assessment is not required under State of Hawai'i Chapter 343 pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Section 343-5. The Section 106 process was combined with NSF's NEPA process pursuant to 36 C.F.R. 800.3.

Agency Determination: Based on the information contained in the Final Supplemental EA, NSF determined that the proposed actions will not have a significant impact on the environment. Accordingly, NSF issued a Finding of No Significant Impact.

COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT NOTICES

Federal Consistency Review

The Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program has received the following federal actions to review for consistency with the CZM objectives and policies (HRS 205A). Public notice is pursuant to Section 306(d)(14) of the National Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended. For more information, call John Nakagawa at 587-2878. Neighbor islands call toll-free: Kaua'i: 274-3141 x72878, Lāna'i and Moloka'i: 468-4644 x72878, Maui: 984-2400 x72878, or Hawai'i: 974-4000 x72878. Federal deadlines require that comments be received by the date specified. Send comments to: Office of Planning, Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism, P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, HI 96804. Email: jnakagaw@dbedt.hawaii.gov or Fax: (808) 587-2899.

Mamalahoa Highway Drainage Improvements at Kawa Flats, Ka'ū District, Hawai'i

Applicant: State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation, Highways Division
Contact: Mr. Ron Terry, Geometrician Associates, (808) 969-7090
Federal Action: Federal Funding
Federal Agency: Federal Highway Administration
Location: Kawa Flats, Ka'ū District, Hawai'i
TMK: (3) 9-5-16: 6, 22, 25, 26
CZM Contact: John Nakagawa, 587-2878, jnakagaw@dbedt.hawaii.gov
Proposed Action: The State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation, Highways Division, proposes to construct drainage improvements along a 3,700-foot section of the Mamalahoa Highway (State Route 11) located at Kawa Flats in the Kau District, Hawaii. The highway was constructed over 50 years ago with no drainage facilities for this low-lying section. Flood waters from an intermittent stream frequently overtop the highway and completely close this route. The proposed work involves raising the highway surface a maximum of 10 feet to place the road surface two feet above the 50-year flood level. A reinforced concrete box culvert, 84 feet wide by 8 feet tall, would be placed beneath the highway to convey the flood waters. An unlined rock channel, 260 feet long by 20 feet wide, would be constructed to connect the culvert to a drainage basin located to the south. The culvert and channel are intended to provide proper drainage capacity that would essentially maintain the current runoff patterns and flow depths but allows the runoff to pass under, rather than over, the highway. A second smaller culvert would be installed beneath the highway south of the main culvert to facilitate local drainage and avoid the creation of semi-permanent ponds. The Draft Environmental Assessment, with maps, plans and other detailed information, may be found on the OEQC website in the November 23, 2011 issue of The Environmental Notice: http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/oeqc/index.html
Comments Due: March 8, 2012